This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

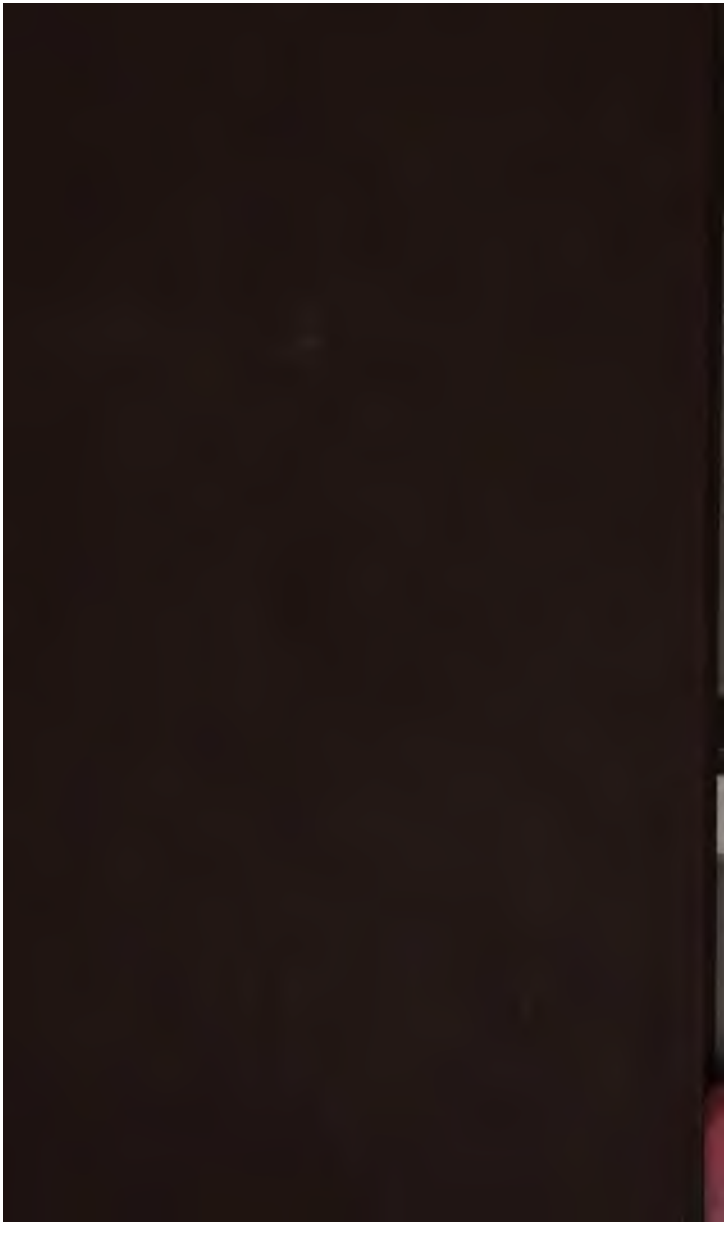
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

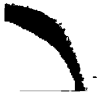
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL
OF EDUCATION

3 2044 096 988 290



ELEMENTS
OF
USEFUL KNOWLEDGE

VOLUME I.

CONTAINING A

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL

ACCOUNT OF THE

UNITED STATES;

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

By NOAH WEBSTER, Esq.

"Father of light and life! thou GOOD SUPREME!
"O teach me what is good! teach me thyself!
"Save me from folly, vanity and vice;
"From every low pursuit! and feed my soul
"With knowledge, conscious peace, and virtue pure;
"Sacred, substantial, never fading bliss." THOMSON.

FOURTH EDITION.

HARTFORD:
PRINTED BY
HUDSON & GOODWIN.

1809.

Educ T. 98. 09. 875

Ralph L. Phelps

Hebron

DISTRICT OF CONNECTICUT, ss.

BE it remembered, that on the 21st day of July, in the twenty seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, NOAH WEBSTER, jun. of said District, Esquire, hath deposited in this office, the Title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, viz. "*Elements of Useful Knowledge, Volume 1st. containing a Historical and Geographical account of the United States, for the use of Schools, by NOAH WEBSTER, Jun.*" In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, Charts and Books, to authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned."

SIMEON BALDWIN, *Clerk.*
of the District of Connecticut.

A true copy of record, examined and sealed by
S. BALDWIN, *Clerk of the Dist. Con.*

July 21, 1802.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
MAY 19 1926

Ralph E. Phelps

PREFACE. Hebron

THIS volume of "Elements of Useful Knowledge," is the beginning of a system which has been, for many years, in contemplation; but the execution of which has been heretofore delayed by other necessary employments.—Notwithstanding the numerous improvements in the means of education, within the last twenty or thirty years, much remains to be done, towards facilitating the acquisition of general knowledge and useful science. The elementary works on geography, biography, natural history, and other subjects proper for the use of schools, seem to be imperfect in the want of order and method in the distribution of the several parts, and destitute of the moral, philosophical and practical remarks, which are necessary to enliven a narrative of facts, and by uniting the attractions of delight, with the labor of study, to allure the minds of youth along the difficult road to knowledge. Nature, in all her works, proceeds according to established laws, and it is by following her order, distribution and arrangement, that the human mind is led to understand her laws, with their principles and connection. It is also by carefully observing the uses of the productions of nature, and the adaption of every thing in creation to its particular purpose, that the mind is led to just views of final causes, and to such conceptions of the attributes of the divine author, as to confirm a belief in his being and perfections.

But if our elementary treatises, compiled for schools, are deficient in method, and in practical remarks, our whole system of instruction is still more defective in the number of sciences taught in ordinary schools and academies. Many of the most useful sciences and arts are not taught at all, or very imperfectly—nor have we books well calculated for the purpose.

In the system here begun, some improvement on the plans of education hitherto pursued, is contemplated—and if public opinion should justify the attempt, it will be continued in *series of volumes*, under the same title. It is the intention *the author to* include in these, the elementary principles *which are meant*, the *known truths*, and ascertained facts, *belong to all* the most useful sciences, and all branc

practical knowledge. In pursuance of this design, it is intended, as far as practicable, to separate the sciences, arts, and different branches of knowledge, arranging each, under a distinct head, and in treating each, to follow, as far as may be convenient, the *order of time* and *of nature*.

The first volume begins with what is usual in geographical treatises, a general view of the solar system, of which this globe is a constituent part. It then explains the general structure of the globe, the materials which compose it, and the distribution of those materials upon the surface. Next follow the divisions of the surface, comprehending a general view of the land, water, mountains, rivers and lakes. In the geographical descriptions, a view of the *natural structure* of a continent precedes a consideration of its *artificial state*, arising from its settlement and improvement by men. As a knowledge of our own country is most interesting to our own citizens, a description of the American continent, and especially of that part which is comprehended within the limits of the United States, though not falling within the rule of chronological order, takes place of all other parts of this system, and forms the substance of the two first volumes. This description comprehends a view of the position and general structure of the continent; a summary history of its aboriginal inhabitants, their settlement, character and manners. To this succeeds a brief history of the discovery of America, and of the conquest and settlement of the several parts of it, by the Spaniards, French, English and Portuguese—a short account of the several grants, charters and settlement of the several English colonies, and of the most material occurrences in their political, civil, ecclesiastical and military affairs, from their first settlement to the formation of the present federal constitution. The present volume brings down this historical sketch, to the important era of the revolution.

With a view to the utmost practicable degree of correctness in regard to American affairs, the author has consulted the most authentic histories and documents, which have hitherto been published; relying upon his own information, only in cases falling under his own observation. It has been his aim to preclude every statement or relation of facts not well authenticated, and opinions formed on slight evidence. When things are admitted as probable only, they are carefully distinguished from those which are known or understood to be facts.

In the manner of executing this work, it will be observed

that great regard is had to the convenience of schools. It seems to be agreed that the catechetical is the form of writing best adapted to the understandings of children; but this is not essential, provided the passages which they are obliged to learn, are not too long and complex. The work here begun, is intended to be read by children in classes, or committed to memory. Those parts which are most proper to be learnt by heart, are thrown into short passages—and the whole is so divided that each pupil in reading will have a distinct portion. At the beginning of each passage is placed the subject of it, expressed in few words, like the title to a discourse. The pupil will read this, as a title or text, to the passage; that when he commits the passage to memory, the words in Italics will furnish the teacher with the question proper to be proposed. This method will probably answer all the purposes of question and answer; at the same time, accommodate readers in classes, and save many pages in a volume, which would otherways be occupied with questions and the repetitions that result from them.

In writing the names of American rivers, mountains, lakes and places, we are subject to some uncertainty and confusion. Some of these names have been always written according to the sounds which the English annex to the Roman letters. In these words therefore, we find some degree of regularity. But many of the names have been borrowed from the French who discovered and settled particular parts of this continent; and as the sounds which the French annex to the Roman characters, are not known to common English readers, such names are liable to be mis-pronounced. The facility with which the English, within the last century, have adopted French words, without accommodating them to the genius of their own language, is as disreputable to the taste of the nation, as it has been injurious to the language. When the Romans borrowed and incorporated foreign words into their language, they gave them a Roman orthography, and termination; as in Britannia, Gallia, Hispania, Herthus. The French and Spaniards do the same; as in Martinique, Dominique, Amerique—Martinico, Dominico, Americo—each nation suiting the orthography to the genius of its own language. But the English, neglecting the beauty and regularity of their own languages, adopt foreign words in their foreign spelling; thus incommoding all *ordinary* readers among their own citizens, and multiplying *anomilies*, till the orthography of their language fall little short of the confusion of tongues at Babel.

As far as regards the names of places in the United States, we have a right to control the usage, and introduce a regular orthography. It is proper that the names of rivers, &c. used by the aboriginals of this country should be preserved, and as far as possible, restored, if lost; as they are so many historical monuments of the highest authenticity; but it is proper that all those names should be written with letters adapted to express their true sound in our own language. What the true pronunciation of Indian names is, or ought to be, it may not be easy in every case, to decide. There is scarcely one of them which has not been spelt in many different ways, and many of them have been abridged and softened, from the hoarse guttural sounds of the savages, to a pronunciation more congenial to our language. In general, it is to be observed, that the popular pronunciation, which proceeds from a natural tendency in people to fall into an easy, analagous manner of speaking, furnishes the best rule to guide us to the true orthography of these words. The affectation of preserving, in writing, syllables which have been dropped in speaking, or which are harsh or ungrateful to the ear, is not to be vindicated; nor can any force of authority prevail against the natural tendency to ease and uniformity, which governs the mass of people in every nation, and ultimately decides almost every question in regard to language.

It is not a little to be regretted, that, in many instances, the primitive names of rivers and places have been neglected, and new names given to them, without the remotest affinity between the names and the things. What an aukward figure is made by the rivers, lakes and mountains of America marked with the names of imaginary saints and apostles, the trumpery of monkish superstition! What a shameful proof of prejudice and absurdity, to lay aside the original names which were appropriate and descriptive, and substitute the unmeaning names of St. Lawrence, St. Pierre, and St. Croix! It is high time to correct these absurdities, and it may not be too late.

It is not necessary, nor proper to swell the preface to this work, by expatiating on its merits. It is sufficient to remark, that it is intended to carry, into schools and families, the *principles and facts* which compose the more interesting parts of *human knowledge*, and which are capable of enlarging the *minds of our citizens*, and directing their hands to useful employments. These principles are as necessary to the ingenic *mechanic and husbandman*, as they are useful and ornamc

now used in schools for reading, are composed of solemn didactic discourses, general lessons of morality or detached passages of history. These are indeed useful; but why may not children read for common lessons, the known and established principles in philosophy, natural history, botany, rhetoric, mechanics, and other sciences? Many of these principles may be made intelligible to youth; and where this cannot be done, the pupil will become accustomed to the pronunciation and use of many terms of art, which otherwise he would not learn; and the want of which is discoverable among many men even of liberal education. It is a great defect in our mode of education to limit the reading of youth to books on a few particular subjects; so that when young men are ushered into the world, many and even most of them are unacquainted with even the appropriate terms used in other sciences.

But the advantages of a more diffusive system of instruction will not rest here—By reading frequently and repeatedly, passages containing just rules and principles, even above the comprehension of young minds, the pupils will learn many of them by heart, and bear the impressions into future life; by which means, when their understandings are more matured, they will be enabled to direct, to useful purposes, the principles with which they had stored their minds in school. In this manner, useful rules and facts, acquired in youth, like seed sown in a good soil, will produce their fruit in riper years, and increase the harvest of knowledge and improvement, to enrich the community.

In the language, the author has aimed to use a style, which is plain without being vulgar; and technical, without needless obscurity.

In every part of this work, occasions frequently occur of deducing moral and pious reflections from the subjects treated. On such occasions, special care is taken to lead the mind of the reader, from a consideration of the order, beauty and fitness of all parts of nature, to contemplate the necessity and certainty of the existence of a Creator, of infinite power, wisdom and goodness. This mode of employing natural philosophy in the service of religion and piety, has been practiced by the ablest authors and best men in all ages—it furnishes *powerful aids to that firm* belief in the being and providence *of God, and that pious* veneration for his character and attributes, *which* are the prime ornaments of a wise man and *good citizen.*

CONTENTS.

Pa

Of the Solar System - - - - - - - -
Of Geography, the Surface of the Globe, Oceans, Mountains, Rivers, &c. - - - - -
Rivers in the United States, Lakes, Falls, &c. - -
Of the first peopling of America, and a description of the Natives - - - - - - - -
Of the discovery and settlement of America by Europeans - - - - - - - -
Of the discovery and settlement of North America - -
Of Indian Wars - - - - - - - -
Of Political Events - - - - - - -
Of Military Events - - - - - - - 1
Of Bills of Credit - - - - - - - 1
Of Piracy in the American Seas - - - - - 1
Of Diseases and remarkable Events - - - - 1
Of Controversies and Dissensions among the Colonies - - - - - - - - 1

ELEMENTS

Of Useful Knowledge.

SOLAR SYSTEM.

SECT. 1.—*Of the Solar System.* THE ſolar ſyſtem conſiſts of, the ſun, and the ſtars or globes which move round it, called planets.

2. *Sun.* The ſun is an immenſe body, placed near the centre of the ſyſtem, diffuſing light and heat to all the planets. Its diameter is eight hundred and ninety thouſand miles.

3. *Planets.* The primary planets, excluſive of thoſe which have been lately diſcovered, are ſeven; Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Herſchel.* To theſe may be added, Ceres, Pallas and Hercules, which have been lately diſcovered. All the planets revolve about the ſun, and receive their light and heat from that reſplendent luminary.

4. *Secondary Planets.*—The ſecondary planets are ſmaller orbs which revolve round the primary planets, as the moon, which moves round the earth in about twenty nine days. Jupiter has four moons, or ſatelites, and Saturn, ſeven, which conſtantly move round thoſe planets.—The planet Herſchel has ſix ſatelites.

5. *Mercury.* Mercury is three thouſand two hundred and twenty miles in diameter, and revolves round the ſun in about eighty eight days, at the diſtance of nearly thirty ſeven millions of miles.

* Pronounced Hershel.

6. *Venus.* Venus is about seven thousand, seven hundred miles in diameter, and revolves round the sun in about seven months and a half, at the distance of nearly sixty eight millions of miles.

7. *The Earth.* This globe which we inhabit, is a planet of nearly eight thousand miles in diameter and twenty five thousand miles in circumference. Its distance from the sun is about ninety-five millions of miles, and its revolution round the sun makes our year, or three hundred and sixty-five days, and nearly six hours.

8. *Mars.* Mars is in diameter four thousand two hundred miles. Its revolution about the sun is performed in one year and three hundred and twenty one days, at the distance of one hundred and forty four millions of miles.

9. *Jupiter.* Jupiter is one of the largest of the planets, having a diameter of ninety four thousand miles. Its distance from the sun is calculated to be nearly four hundred and ninety five millions of miles, and its revolution round the sun is performed in a little less than twelve years.

10. *Saturn.* Saturn has a diameter of seventy nine thousand miles. Its distance from the sun is calculated to be nearly nine hundred millions of miles, and its revolution round the sun is performed in twenty nine years and a hundred and sixty seven days. Saturn has two rings and a belt of spots.

11 *Herschel.* This planet, which bears the name of its discoverer, who first observed it in 1781, is nearly three ty five thousand miles in diameter; its distance from the sun, one thousand and eight hundred millions of miles, and its revolution about the sun is performed in eighty three year and a half.

12. *Ceres and Pallas.* Ceres was discovered by Mr. Piazzi, at Palermo in Sicily, in the year 1801. Its diameter is one hundred and sixty two miles. Pallas was discovered by Dr. Olbers of Bremen in 1802; its diameter is ninety five miles, and in its revolution it is not confined to the Zodiac.

13. *Hercules.* In 1804, Dr. Olbers discovered another planet, which is three times as large as Jupiter, and which for its magnitude, he calls *Hercules.* Its distance from the sun is three thousand and forty seven millions of miles, and its revolution is calculated to be two hundred and eleven years. It has seven satellites.

14. *Orbits of the Planets.* The planets move round their centers, not in a true circle, but in a figure called an ellipsis, which somewhat resembles the form of an egg.

15. *Perihelion and Aphelion.* As the planets do not revolve round the sun in a circle, they approach nearer to the sun in one part of their orbits, than in other parts. That part of the orbit nearest the sun, is called the perihelion; and the part most distant, the aphelion.

16. *Laws of planetary motion.* The nearer a planet is to the sun, or its center, the faster it moves. Thus Mercury moves much faster than Saturn. So a planet moves more rapidly in its perihelion, than in its aphelion. The earth is nearer the sun and moves faster in winter, than in summer; hence the summer with us is eight days longer than the winter.

17. *Of Attraction and Repulsion.* That principle in bodies which disposes them to unite and cohere, is called *attraction.* That principle which disposes them to separate or recede from each other, is called *repulsion.* The tendency of a planet towards the centre of the system, is called its *centripetal* force; the power that impels it to recede from the centre, its *centrifugal* force; and these combined are supposed to generate the circular motion of the planets.

18. *Division of a Circle.* Every circle is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, a quarter of which or a quadrant is ninety degrees. Every degree is divided into sixty minutes, and each minute into sixty seconds.

19. *The Zodiac.* The Zodiac is a broad circle or belt in the heavens, containing the twelve signs, or constellations, most of which are represented by certain animals, *whose names they* are called. Each sign compehends *thirty degrees.*

20. *Names of the Signs.* The ſigns are called A Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, gitarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Piſces. The ſun en Aries about the twenty firſt day of March, and p through one ſign in each month.

21. *The Ecliptic.* The ecliptic is a line paſſing thro the centre of the Zodiac, and marking the path of ſun. This line croſſes the equator and extends tw three degrees and a half from it, on the north and ſoutl

22. *The Equator.* The equator is a line which enc paſſes the globe, at an equal diſtance from each pole. is called alſo the equinoctial line, becauſe when the is on this line, which happens about the 21ſt of M and 23d of September, the days and nights are of e length in all parts of the earth.

23. *The Poles and the Earth's Axis.* The lin which the earth turns, in its daily revolution, is call axis—and the points directly over the ends of that are called the poles—one is north and the other ſou the equator. The ſtars over the ends of the earth's are called polar ſtars.

24. *The Horizon.* The horizon is the line that bo the ſight. This is repreſented by a wooden circle w ſurrounds an artificial globe.

25. *The Hemiſpheres.* A hemiſphere is one hal globe or the heavens. That part which is north o equator, is called the *northern* hemiſphere—that whi ſouth, the *ſouthern*. So alſo the horizon divides the vens and earth into the upper and lower hemiſpheres, any meridian divides them into the eaſtern and we hemiſpheres.

26. *A Meridian.* Any line which is vertical, th directly over one's head, and which is ſuppoſed to through the equator and poles, is the meridian place. The ſun is on this line at twelve o'clock or and this is a *north* and *ſouth* line. On an artificial *this is repreſented* by a braſs ring. Circles whic *parallel with this*, that is, in every part at an equ *tance, are called* meridional lines.

. *Latitude.* Latitude is the distance of a place from quator, either north or south. The distance from the tor to each pole, is ninety degrees or one quarter of a e. When a place is in the fortieth degree, north or ı of the equator we say it is in the fortieth degree of ı or south latitude.

. *Longitude.* The distance of places from each oth- east and west, is called longitude. This may be ɔned from any given meridian, as from London, ɔ or Philadelphia. Thus a place 70 degrees west of lon, is said to have 70 degrees of west longitude from lon.

. *The Tropics.* The tropics are the lines which c the utmost limits of the sun's course, north in summer, and south in winter. The sun is at the ıern tropic about the 21st of June, the longest day, at the southern tropic about the 21st of December, shortest day. The first is called the summer sol- ; the last the winter solstice. These two lines are ıty three degrees and a half, one north and the other ı of the equator.

. *The Zones.* The Zones or belts that surround the ı are five— the torrid, two temperate, and two frigid. torrid zone is comprehended between the tropics, every part of which the sun is vertical once a , and of course the weather is always warm.—— temperate (or rather variable) zones lie between ropics and the polar circles; that is from the twen- ıird to the sixty seventh degree of latitute. The frig- ɔnes extend from the polar circles to the pole, and are

. *Climates.* In passing from the equator to the polar es, that space or distance which increases the length of ongest day half an hour, is called a *climate.* But this l, in common language, signifies any region on the e, in respect to its temperature.

2. *Day and Night.* The cause of day and night, is revolving of the earth on its axis. One entire rev- on takes place in twenty-four hours, in which time

the earth turns every part of its surface to the sun. light of the sun makes the day, and the shade of *the* makes the darkness of the night.

33. *Length of the Day.* Within the tropics, *wh* sun is vertical or nearly so, the days are of nearly th length at all times of the year; the variation no more than one hour and a half. At greater di from the equator, the difference between the long shortest day is increased, until we arrive at the po gions, where it is day for several months, and night of the year.

34. *The Moon.* The moon is a small planet rev round the earth. Its diameter is two thousand one dred and eighty miles, and its mean distance from the about two hundred and forty four thousand miles. It fes round the earth once in twenty nine days ne making what is called a lunar month.

35. *Uses and effects of the Moon's influence.* It is obus that the moon has no small effect on the weathe well as on the waters of the ocean. Changes of wea are most frequent and violent, within two days of the or change. Earthquakes usually happen about the periods, or when the moon is in her perigee or apo that is, nearest or farthest from the earth. The moo so is believed to affect animals and vegetables. Its affords no perceptible heat, but fish and flesh when ex ed to it, soon spoil.

36. *Tides.* The tide is a rising or swell of the w in the ocean, which is caused by the moon. There two tides in twenty-four hours, one on the side o earth next to the moon; and the other on the side posite.

37. *Eclipses.* When the moon comes directly tween the sun and earth, and hides the body of sun or any part of it from us, we say the sun is *eclipse* When the earth passes directly between the sun and m *and casts her shadow* on the moon, we say the mo *eclipsed.* An eclipse of the sun must happen at the ch *of the moon,* and an eclipse of the moon must be at th

38. *Summer and Winter.* Heat is caused or excited by the rays of the sun, and when these are greatly accumulated or condensed, the heat must be great. Thus when the sun is nearly vertical, the rays fall directly on the earth, and being greatly accumulated, cause violent heat. This is the cause of the heat of summer. In winter, the rays of the sun strike the earth obliquely, and are so scattered as to make little heat.

39. *Fixed Stars.* Most of the Stars which bespangle the heavens, are fixed, and never alter their places or relative positions. Of these about two thousand have been discovered and numbered; and as men increase the magnifying powers of their glasses, they discover new stars. The fixed stars appear to shine by their own light, and are supposed to be *suns* or centers of other systems of worlds. Their distance from us exceeds the utmost stretch of the imagination.

40. *Comets.* Comets, vulgarly called blazing stars, are bodies that move in very eccentric orbits. They revolve about the sun, and when they come within the solar system, become visible. They then fly off into remote regions of space, and are invisible for years. The periods of some of them are calculated to exceed three or four hundred years. How many belong to the system is not known. They have a coma or tail, which sometimes appears like a bushy light about the body; at other times, like diverging streams of pale light, extending millions of miles into space.

41. *The milky way.* In one part of the heavens appears a broad path more luminous than the rest. The cause of this is unknown; but astronomers suppose this to be occasioned by clusters of stars so remote, as to be confounded in a mass, and not capable of being distinguished.

42. *Harmony of the System.* All parts of the solar system are framed and adjusted to answer exactly the purposes intended by the Creator. The planets revolve *in perfect order* about their respective centers. T*position and* various motions of the earth are calcul*to give to its* inhabitants, all the varieties of su

and winter, heat and cold, light and darkness, with the interchanges of rain and fair weather. So exact are the motions of the planets, the earth and the moon, that their positions and eclipses may be calculated to a point of space and a moment of time, for thousands of years past or to come. All is order, harmony, beauty and grandeur; manifesting the infinite wisdom, power and goodness, of the glorious Creator.

GEOGRAPHY.

43. *Definition.* THE word *geography* is used to signify a description of the terrestial globe, comprehending its divisions, the formation of its surface, its distributions into land and water, mountains, lakes, rivers, soil and productions, and an account of its inhabitants. A description of any particular country or place is called *topography.*

44. *History of this Science.* At what time the science of geography began to be studied, is uncertain. The nations which first cultivated the science of astronomy were the Babylonians, Egyptians and Chinese; and a knowledge of astronomy is essential to a correct understanding of geography. History informs us that Thales of Miletus first ascertained the course of the sun within the tropics; he divided the year into three hundred and sixty-five days, and calculated eclipses. This man lived in the sixth century before the Christian era. But there is strong evidence to induce our belief, that he and other early Greek astronomers, derived their first knowledge from the Egyptians, and these from the Chaldeans, among whom the science was studied, at a very early period. Their knowledge of astronomy, which gave their learned men, the name of Magi, wise men, afterwards degenerated into astrology, or the art of co

ting the position of the stars to foretel events—and hence sprung the silly occupation of sooth saying, for which the Chaldeans were noted to a proverb, in later ages.

45. *Progress of Geography.* It is recorded that Anaximander was the first Greek who constructed maps and globes, and invented the signs of the Zodiac, six hundred years before Christ. But it is evident that the heavens were distributed into signs long before that time, and the writer of the book of Job, who lived at a much earlier period, was well acquainted with that distribution. Sesostris, king of Egypt, more than a thousand years before Christ, is recorded to have made a map of the countries he conquered; and something like this was done by the Jews, for the nine tribes, sent by Joshua to survey their portion of the holy land, "described it in seven parts in a book." Josephus also tells us, that Joshua, when he divided the land, sent persons skilled in geometry to measure it. It is therefore probable that the Greek and Roman writers have given the name of *invention*, in this as in many other cases, to what was only an *introduction* of an art or branch of science, from the east, into their respective countries.

46. *State of Geography in Rome.* The Romans were led to a study of geography, by the progress of their conquests. Their armies penetrated into Persia on the east, to the Danube and Euxine, and to Germany and Britain on the north, to Spain and France on the west, and to Ethiopia, Libya, and the Niger in Africa on the south. Of these countries, and of all within these limits, the Romans, in the age of Augustus, had obtained a tolerably correct knowledge, which is preserved in the works of Pliny and Strabo. From these materials, Ptolemy, about one hundred and fifty years after Christ, composed his geography. This was the system which was generally received and followed, till within a century. It is however incorrect; nor are the more modern and improved systems entirely free from the same charge.

47. *Improvements in Geography.* Within the last cen-
y, geography has received great improvements, from
e exactness of astronomical calculations of the latitude
d longitude of places. But still richer sources of im-
ovement, have been the voyages and travels of naviga-
s, and learned men, who have been sent by the courts of
rope to make observations. Able mathematicians were
t to measure a degree of latitude in the polar regions;
l others to measure a degree under the equator, by
ich means the form of the earth, was proved to be not a
fect circle, but a little flatted at the poles. But no
nt has added more to our stock of geographical knowl-
ge than the voyages of Capt. Cook, who, with
e astronomers, sailed round the globe for the pur-
se of making discoveries. These and other voya-
and travels have made us acquainted with many
ts of the globe, before unknown; but many regions
yet wholly unknown, and others imperfectly
plored.

48. *Measure of the Earth.* The ancients, in very re-
te ages, ascertained the form of the earth to be globular,
spherical; but the mode of finding the exact measure
it, has occupied the attention of the ablest men, in the
st enlightened ages. The method first employed was to
serve how much the distance between two places eleva-
or depressed the fixed stars, or the sun upon the meri-
n; and then measuring that distance. Eratosthenes
de the circumference of the globe about thirty-one
usand miles, and Posidonius, about twenty-two thou-
d. In modern times, many able astronomers have at-
mpted to find the exact circumference, by measuring a
gree of latitude, and by this means have ascertain-
it, with great precision, to be twenty-five thousand
les.

49. *Terms used in Geography.* A *continent* is the largest
a very large division of land—an *ocean* is the largest
a very large portion of water, called also in gene-
the sea. A continent and an ocean bear some
portion to each other in extent. An island is a por-

tion of land, surrounded by a more extensive body of water, or bearing but a small proportion of surface to that of the circumjacent water. A lake is a body of water surrounded by land, and bearing but a small proportion to the extent of the land inclosing it. A large body of water, connected by navigable water with the ocean, or bearing some proportion in extent to the surrounding land, is called a *sea*. A very small body of inland water is called a *pond*.

50. *Smaller divisions of Land.* A long strip of land, whose breadth bears but a small proportion to its length, and which projects into the sea or is nearly inclosed by water, is called a *peninsula*. When this is united with the main land, by a still narrower neck of land, that neck is called an *isthmus*. A high point of land extending to a distance from the main shore into the sea, is called a *promontory*; and the extreme end of any land thus projecting into the sea, is called, if large, a *cape*; if small, a *point*.

51. *Smaller divisions of Water.* When the shore of the main land retires from the general line of a continent, and leaves a vast bason of water within that line, the water occupying that space is called a *gulf*. A smaller recess of the shore forms a *bay*. When also the water is nearly embosomed or inclosed within land, it is called a *bay*. A narrow channel of water between two points or other divisions of land, connecting large bodies of water, if of small extent, is called a *strait* or *narrows*; if the water is a long narrow tract or passage, it is sometimes called a *sound*. But sound is also used to denote a portion of water or narrow passage, between an island and the main land.

52. *Form of the Earth.* This globe which we inhabit is in the form of a ball or sphere, a little flatted at the poles, nearly resembling an orange, and called an oblate spheriod. A line passing through the earth at the equator, is longer than one passing through it from pole to pole, by about thirty miles; in other words the equatorial diameter is about thirty miles longer than the polar diameter.

53. *Materials composing the Earth.* The two great ivifions of the earth are land and water. But the ſo- d part of the globe conſiſts of a great variety of ſub- ances; ſuch as rocks and ſtones, metals, minerals nd foſſils of various kinds, and probably no ſmall uantity of fire. The ſurface of the land is generally a old formed of decayed vegetables, as graſs, plants, aves, roots and wood. Below this mold lie ſtratums r layers of ſand, clay, gravel, marl and ſtone, differ- ntly arranged in different parts of the earth, in ſome laces horizontal, in others, inclined; but the ſame lay- r is uniformly of the ſame thickneſs.

54. *Surface of the Globe.* The face of the globe pre- nts to the eye of a diſtant ſpectator, two great divi- ons, land and water. From the north polar regions, the thirty fifth degree of ſouth latitude, the globe hibits two vaſt continents, appearing like bands of rth. Between theſe are two immenſe oceans,* which compaſs both, and communicate with each other.— the midſt of the ſouthern ocean, is another tract of nd which may be conſidered as a third continent, on e ſide of the globe oppoſite to Europe, Aſia and merica.

55. *The firſt Continent.* The largeſt portion of the rth, comprehending Aſia, Africa and Europe, and oſt diſtinguiſhed for population, arts and ſciences, tends from the thirty fifth degree of ſouth latitude, the unexplored regions of the north, or about ſeven ouſand five hundred miles in length. In breadth from e weſt coaſt of France to the eaſtern border of China, e extent is about ſeven thouſand miles. It is eſtima- d to contain about twenty five millions of ſquare miles, one eighth of the ſurface of the globe.

56. *The ſecond Continent.* The continent, ſeco population, arts and improvements, as well as in e nt, comprehends north and ſouth America. Th

---

In ſtrictness, there is but *one* ocean, ſeparated by the co *ts into great divisions.*

extends from the fifty sixth degree of south latitude, to the north polar regions, and its length may be estimated at nine thousand miles. The breadth varies from fifty miles to more than three thousand, and its contents are estimated at fourteen millions of square miles.

57. *The third Continent.* The third continent extends from the eleventh to the forty-fourth degree of south latitude, and from the one hundred and tenth degree of east longitude from London, to the one hundred and fifty-fourth. Its length is about two thousand four hundred miles, and its breadth not much less. This land is named *New Holland*, and has been called an island; but its size entitles it to be ranked among the continents.

58. *Oceans.* The largest body of water on the globe, is that which separates Asia from America; which is narrow in high northern latitudes, but under the equator, is ten thousand miles in breadth. This ocean extends and spreads over the southern portion of the globe, encompassing New-Holland, and washing the southern extremities of Africa and America. From its calmness, it is called the *Pacific*, and in the southern latitudes, it is called the Great Southern Ocean.

59. *Atlantic and Indian Oceans.* The expanse of water, which separates Europe and Africa, from America, is called the Atlantic, and is from fifteen hundred to five thousand miles in breadth. This ocean stretching southward to the extremities of Africa and America, unites with the Pacific on the west, and with the Indian ocean on the east. The latter is the tract of water which washes the eastern shore of Africa, and divides it from India. It is estimated at three thousand miles in breadth.

60. *Uses of Oceans and Seas.* The ocean, seas and lakes are vast reservoirs to receive and contain the water which falls in rain and snow; and which is constantly evaporated by the heat of the sun, or by the wind. The same water which constitutes the ocean, is constantly converted into invisible vapor, ascending into the

and even forming a part of it—then being wafted by winds over the land, falls again in snow or in showers of rain, refreshing the vegetable world and replenishing the springs. Oceans and seas, lakes and rivers, serve also the purposes of commerce, by sustaining ships and bearing them, in a short time from place to place, with bulky commodities that cannot be transported by land. They are also peopled with innumerable species of fish, which furnish our tables with a vast variety of wholesome, nourishing and delicious food.

61. *Face of the Globe.* The external appearance of the globe is variegated with immense tracts of water, extensive plains, and elevated hills and mountains.—From the structure of the surface, as well as from the necessity and utility of oceans and seas, it is evident that the vast hollows or basons containing the water, were intended, by the Great Author of Nature, to be the reservoirs of that element. Islands are the tops of mountains rising from the bottom of the deep, and serve as stations for the navigator to rest and refresh himself on long voyages, as well as to furnish a rich soil for the productions of various climates. The utmost depth of the ocean is not known—it is doubtless different in different places, and perhaps corresponds in a degree, with the elevation of the mountains on the adjacent continents, which is from one to three miles.

62. *Mountains.* The surface of the continents is checkered with an endless variety of plains, valleys, rivers, lakes, seas and elevations. Great elevations are called *mountains*—smaller ones have the name of *hills.* Mountains are divided into two kinds; those which appear to be *primitive*, or formed with the globe itself; and *volcanic*, or such as have been formed by ebullitions of subterraneous fire.

63. *Primitive Mountains.* The primitive mountains are those vast chains of elevated rocks, which are composed of huge masses of the species of stone called granit, which extend through whole continents or large portions of the earth. Such are the Allegany and Ap-

alachian mountains in the United States, the Andes, or Cordilleras in South America, and the Alps in Europe.

MOUNTAINS IN AMERICA.

64. *The Alleghany.* The Alleganean mountains run through the United States, in the direction of north east and south west, at nearly an equal distance from the Atlantic ocean on one side, and the waters of the river Iroquois or St. Lawrence, the lakes and the Missisippi on the other. The great ranges, chains and peaks of these mountains are called by different names.

65. *Different Ridges or Peaks.* On the north east, and in the state of New-Hampshire, are the White Mountains, so called from the whiteness of their tops. These are estimated to be at least eight thousand feet high, above the level of the ocean, and the base of them sixty miles in circumference. They may be seen at the distance of eighty miles. In these mountains are some of the sources of the river Connecticut, and other large rivers in New-England.

66. *The Green Mountains.* A chain of mountains between the Connecticut on the east and Lake Champlain and the Hudson on the west, extends through the state of Vermont, from north to south, and is called the *Green Mountains.* Their altitude is from three to four thousand feet from the level of the ocean. This ridge is continued through Massachusetts and Connecticut, where it is much less elevated. It terminates in steep precipices in the township of New-Haven.

67. *The Katskill Mountains.* On the west of the Hudson, in the state of New-York, rises the Majestic Katskill, by a gradual ascent of many miles. Its highth is not known, but to the eye of a spectator, it appears of greater altitude than the Green Mountains in Vermont. Another range of mountains incloses the Hudson, about sixty miles above New-York, where a deep *and rocky* channel seems to be formed for the river by a disrupture of the hills. These are called the

Highlands, and constitute the seat of one of the strongest fortresses in this country, named West-Point.

68. *Mountains in Pennsylvania.* The chain of ridges is continued through the northern and western parts of Pennsylvania, under the names of the Kittakinny or Blue Mountains, in the county of Northampton, and thence through Dauphiny, Cumberland and Franklin. Then commences the Allegany, which is the highest and center ridge, and which extends through Virginia and the Carolinas. Towards the southern extremity it has the name of Apalachian, and before it reaches the Gulf of Mexico, it subsides into a level country.

69. *Chief Ridges in the Southern States.* The mountains from Pennsylvania southward, are disposed in ridges or piles, rising one above another. The first considerable elevation is the Blue Ridge; westward of this is the north mountains; then Jackson's mountain, and finally the Allegany, which being the highest above the level of the ocean, and not broken or divided by rivers, is called the spine or back bone of the country. West of this is the Laurel Ridge, extending from Pennsylvania to Kentucky. From these run many smaller ridges or spurs, and between them are fertile valleys. They all converge into a single ridge as they approach the Gulf of Mexico. The highest peaks are estimated to be four thousand feet above their bases.

70. *Mountains in South America.* Through the whole length of South America runs an immense chain of mountains, called the Andes or Cordilleras. The highest peaks of these, are found to be higher than any other mountains on the globe which are yet known, being no less than twenty thousand feet, or almost four miles above the level of the ocean. The tops of them are perpetually covered with snow and ice, altho in the torrid zone, and many of the peaks are volcanoes, at times ejecting fire.

71. *Volcanic Mountains.* Mountains which are thrown up by ebulitions of subterranean fire, are called *volcanic.* Such are Etna in Sicily, Vesuvius in Naples,

and Hecla in Iceland. These are composed of a confused mass of lava, cinders, ashes, and substances which have been vitrified, or melted into glass by the force of heat. These substances, ejected from time to time, have, in a long course of years, accumulated to high mountains.

72. *Size of Mountains.* It is observable, that mountains generally bear some proportion in magnitude to the extent of the land on which they stand. Continents have large mountains, and islands smaller ones. This rule however is not without exceptions in regard to the altitude of mountains; for some small islands, as Teneriffe, have very high mountains, but these are volcanic. As mountains are intended, by the wise Author of nature, to contain the sources of rivers, and give them a currency towards the ocean by a suitable declivity, it is necessary that on large continents, where the sources of rivers are at a great distance from the sea, the land should rise to an elevation proportioned to that distance; otherwise the water would stagnate and become impure.

73. *Utility of Mountains.* If the surface of the globe was a level plain, the water falling in rain or snow, would remain stagnant until it should be all evaporated, or absorbed by the earth. In rainy seasons the face of the earth would be covered with water; in dry seasons it would be parched and destitute of moisture; for if there were no hills and mountains there could be no rivers. In this case, men would have no streams of fresh water to use for drink, for mills, for navigation, and for overflowing their fields. They would be compelled to use solely such water as they might find in wells; and as this would be nearly stagnant, it would be unwholesome.

74. *Uses of Mountains.* Mountains are elevated reservoirs of water, destined by infinite wisdom, to retain *sufficient quantities* of that element of indispensable *necessity, to supply* the rivers in all the vicissitudes *of seasons.* And these reservoirs are contrived wi

wonderful skill, to retain what falls in rain or snow, and preserve it in purity. Water, upon the surface of the earth, exposed to a hot sun, would often become stagnant and impure, especially on a plain and surrounded by sand, or human dwellings. The lakes and ponds upon mountains are so placed as to be protected from artificial causes of impurity; surrounded only by the towering forest and inaccessible rocks.

75. *Surface and structure of Mountains.* If mountains were composed of solid unbroken rocks or hard clay, almost all the water falling on them would rush impetuously from their sides, sweeping away the fruits of human labor, and leaving the springs unsupplied. To prevent this effect, the surface of mountains is covered with trees, shrubs, leaves and rocks, which detain the falling showers, and impede the current. And the better to aid the design, the subterranean rocks are cleft and broken in every direction, to furnish inlets for the water to penetrate into the bosom of the earth. There sheltered from the causes which can render it impure, and from the solar rays, which might infuse too great a degree of heat, the water is lodged in subterraneous caverns, and preserved cool; or slowly winding in fissures, among ten thousand impediments, it gradually finds its way to the surface of the earth below, and issues in small harmless streams, to refresh the thirsty inhabitants of the vicinity, or fertilize their fields.

76. *Other uses of Mountains.* Many mountains are so high that their tops are never free from ice and snow. But a part of these, dissolved by the heat of summer, furnish perennial streams of cool and fresh water for the inhabitants of the subjacent plains. Mountains also are the safe retreats and nurseries of numerous wild animals, which are very useful to man, supplying him with furs, skins and delicious food. In their bosoms are generated metals and minerals which are convertible to useful purposes without number. Their declivities are loaded with wood for fuel, timber for buildings, and herbs for medicinal uses. High lands are al-

e regions of health, and of freedom from the ſhack-
cuſtom, and from vicious and corrupt ſociety.—
ale, emaciated inhabitant of the crouded city, and
kly tenant of the marſh, grown yellow and lan-
amidſt the fetid vapors of autumn, viſits the
temperate regions of the mountain, where breath-
ie pure, etherial gale, and drinking of the cryſtal
ain, he ſoon recovers his native bloom and vigor.

. *Caverns and Clefts.* In large mountains are
l deep pits, clefts and caverns, formed by nature,
ſtreams of water, or by earthquakes. Madiſon's
on the north ſide of the Blue Ridge in Virginia,
ds into the earth three hundred feet. Another
he North Mountain extends horizontally four
red feet. Another called the *Blowing Cave*, emits
ent of air that proſtrates weeds at the diſtance of
y yards. This current is ſtronger in dry froſty
ier, than in long periods of rainy weather. In
paros, an iſland in the Grecian ſea, is a cavern,
en hundred feet deep; and in Derbyſhire, in Eng-
is a gulf or cavern, which has been ſounded to
epth of two thouſand eight hundred feet, without
ing the bottom. In 1646, a mountain in Machi-
ie of the Molucca iſlands, was rent aſunder by
rthquake, and fire iſſuing forth, deſtroyed the
boring ſettlements. In the Andes are clefts of a
n width, opening immeaſureable gulfs in the bow-
the earth.

. *Origin of Rivers.* Rivers, rivulets, brooks or
are currents of water, flowing from the interior
of continents and iſlands towards the ocean or
ds ſome ſea or lake. They have their ſources in
tains or high lands, and are formed by ſmall
gs iſſuing from the earth. Many rivers proceed
ponds or lakes, but in ſuch caſes, theſe baſons
pplied *with water* from ſprings. When the ſour-
rivers are near the ſea, the ſtreams are ſmall;
en the ſources are at a great diſtance, the ſmall
find their way along in hollow places, and val

leys, descending from high lands, till uniting, they form a large current, which discharges the water into the ocean, or other capacious reservoir.

79. *Sudden increase of Rivers.* Subterranean springs supply water in moderate quantities and with a degree of uniformity. But all springs are fed by rains or snow; and not by drawing water from the ocean by subterranean channels, nor by vapors condensed on the tops of mountains, unless in the form of mist or rain. When water falls in rain, part of it is absorbed by the earth, and goes to replenish the springs. The remainder, or that part which cannot penetrate the earth as fast as it falls, runs off upon the surface, and first entering the channels of small streams, and by them conducted to larger rivers, it swells them suddenly, and often occasions floods which deluge the neighboring fields. The sudden melting of snow produces a like effect.

80. *Size and current of Rivers.* As rivers are the channels by which the water, falling on land, is conveyed to the ocean, they must necessarily be in proportion to the extent of the country where they flow.—Thus the largest mountains and most extensive tracts of land produce the largest rivers. The Maranon in South America, the largest river on the globe, has its sources in the Andes, the largest mountains. The current of a river is spherical, rounding, or highest in the middle, which is owing to the force and pressure towards the middle, by means of the greater rapidity of the water in that part of the current. The water on the sides runs slower; being impeded by striking or rubbing against the banks; and these obstacles occasion eddies or small whirlpools, near the sides of a river.

81. *Structure of the surface of North America.* If we survey that part of North America which is northward of the gulf of Mexico, we observe the land rising gradually from the Atlantic on the east, for three or four hundred miles westward, till it forms an immense chain of mountains, running parallel with the coast, *from the white hills* in New-Hampshire, or rather from

Nova Scotia, to Georgia. Among these mountains are the sources of the rivers which run eastward and southward, and discharge their waters into the Atlantic; and of other rivers which run westward to the Missisippi, the Iroquois and the Lakes. West of the Missisippi, the land rises into a similar range of high lands, which contain the sources of the rivers, running eastward into the Missisippi, and westward into the Pacific. North of the Iroquois and the great lakes, the land rises into a chain of mountains in which are the sources of the streams which fall into the Iroquois on the south, and Hudson's Bay on the north.

82. *The Missisippi.* The Missisippi is a majestic river, one of the largest on the globe, and the common channel to convey to the ocean, the waters of a territory nearly a thousand miles in breadth, by more than two thousand in length. The country west of it is but little known, but probably the river is near the centre of this part of America, or equidistant from the Atlantic on the east and the Pacific on the west. Its sources are certain lakes between the forty fifth and forty seventh degrees of north latitude, as the Goose Lake, Marshy Lake, but more especially Turtle Lake, the most northern source. Its course is very winding, in some places, and is supposed to be three thousand miles in length. It is from one to two miles in breadth and in some places, more than two hundred feet deep. Its current is so rapid, especially when swelled with spring floods from rain and snow, that it is difficult to ascend it, but easy to descend, in boats and small vessels. It is however navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, more than two thousand miles from its mouth. This river is the western boundary of the United States.*

83. *The Iroquois.* The Iroquois, usually called St. Lawrence, is a very large river, and the outlet or chan-

* *The word Missisippi, in the language of the natives, is to signify, the sire or king of rivers.*

nel by which the superfluous waters of five large lakes and their numerous tributary streams, are conveyed to the ocean. Its source is Lake Superior, or rather the rivers which fall into it. From this Lake is a channel of communication with Mishigan and Huron, and thence with Eri and Ontario, from which the waters issue in a large river, which running to the north east, unites with the ocean opposite to Newfoundland, where it forms a large bay. From the extreme western part of the Superior, to its junction with the ocean, is more than two thousand miles.

84. *Rivers which run into the North Sea.* To the northward of the sources of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, originate several large rivers, as the Albany, the Severn and the Churchill which pour their waters into Hudson's Bay. The Makenzie, so called from the traveller, who sailed down the river to tide water, runs into the North Sea. The Unjiga, Salkashawin and others discharge their waters into large lakes or the North Sea. The land on which these great rivers and the Mississippi and St. Lawrence have their sources, must be the highest in North America; as the waters descend to the ocean in opposite directions.

85. *Rivers on the West of the Mississippi.* The country west of the Mississippi is but little known; but several large rivers from the west are found to discharge their waters into this noble stream. Among these are the St. Pierre which enters the Mississippi, just below the falls of St. Anthony and the Missorie, which is so large as to be supposed the principal branch of the Mississippi. The latter has been explored two thousand five hundred miles, and has its sources in the high lands, near the heads of the rivers which pour their waters into the Pacific. It enters the Mississippi one hundred and seventy miles above the Ohio; and its waters are said to be *deep, muddy* and cold.

Rivers of the United States.

86.—*Rivers near the sources of the Mississippi.* THERE are several considerable streams which arise on the south west of Lake Superior, and pour their waters into the Mississippi; as the St. Francis, St. Croix, and Chippeway; but these are imperfectly known. The Wisconsin is a large river, whose sources are west of Lake Mishigan. Its waters are boatable for two hundred miles or more, from its junction with the Mississippi. Between this river and Fox River is a carrying place of no great extent; and by the Fox River is a communication to Green Bay, and the Mishigan.

87. *The Illinois.* The Illinois is a large river originating in the country south of Lake Mishigan, and running south westerly, it unites with the Mississippi, one hundred and ninety miles, north of the Ohio, and eighteen miles above the confluence of the Missorie and Mississippi. The Illinois furnishes boatable water for three or four hundred miles; and the adjacent country is among the most fertile tracts in the United States.

88. *The Kaskaskia.* The Kaskaskia is a considerable river between the Wauboth and Illinois, which is boatable one hundred and thirty miles, and enters the Mississippi ninety miles above the Ohio. The adjoining meadows are excellent land.

89. *The Ohio.* The Ohio is formed by two main branches, the Allegany on the north, and the Monongahela on the south, whose junction, at Pittsburg, constitutes this river. The course of the Ohio is nearly south west, but very winding, so that its length from Pittsburg to its junction with the Mississippi is almost twelve hundred miles, while a strait course is scarcely half the distance. Its breadth is from four to six hundred yards, and near the Mississippi, one thousand yards.

90. *The Banks and Navigation of the Ohio.* T banks of this river are so high, that altho it is subj to great freshets in spring, the waters do not, exc in a few places swell so as to overflow the adjac land. In dry seasons, the water, for seventy m below Pittsburg, is so shallow, as to make navigat difficult. But in other seasons, a sloop may desc from Pittsburg; and at all times, its waters are bo ble. In one place only is the navigation rendered ficult by rapids. It receives the waters of ten or tw navigable rivers, and many more small streams.

91. *The Muskingum.* The Muskingum arises in country south of lake Erie, and after a southerly co of several hundred miles, falls into the Ohio, one h dred and seventy miles below Pittsburg. Its widt its confluence, is two hundred and fifty yards. current is gentle, confined hy high banks which are inundated by freshets, and boatable nearly to its sou The lands adjoining are excellent.

92. *The Hockhocking.* This is a considerable from the north which unites with the Ohio two h dred miles below Pittsburg. Its banks are high meadows good and its waters boatable about sev miles from its confluence with the Ohio.

93. *The Great Kanhaway.* This is a large originating in the Alleganean Mountains, and af winding course northerly and westerly, uniting the Ohio, two hundred and eighty three miles b Pittsburg. Its waters are deep enough to be na ble, but its navigation is much impeded by falls rapids.

94. *The Siota.* The Siota is a considerable originating in the country south of Lake Erie, run southerly and falling into the Ohio, three hundred ninety miles below Pittsburg. It has a gentle cur and its banks furnish excellent meadow, which is *flowed by freshets* in the spring. It is boatable fo *hundred miles* from its mouth.

95. *The Great Miami.* This river, like the Siota, its sources in the country southward of the great es, and falls into the Ohio, five hundred and fifty es below Pittsburg. Its channel is stony, and its rent rapid, but not obstructed by falls. Its waters boatable, and by means of its head streams, it offers easy communication with the Wauboſh and Lake i.

96. *The Licking.* The river Licking has its sources the mountains, near the heads of the Cumberland, d running north westerly, about one hundred miles, mites with the Ohio. In its course, it interlocks with : Red River, the north and main branch of the Ken-ky.

97. *The Kentucky.* The Kentucky is a considerable er, which arises in the Laurel ridge, and, watering : state of the same name, unites with the Ohio, six ndred and twenty eight miles below Pittsburg. Its ters are boatable one hundred and eighty miles from mouth.

98. *The Buffalo.* The Buffalo River is a considera-: stream, falling into the Ohio on the south side, about ie hundred and twenty five miles below Pittsburg. It about two hundred yards wide, and boatable to the tance of one hundred and fifty miles. Its banks fur-h a luxuriant soil.

99. *The Wauboſh [or Wabash.]* The Wauboſh is a ge river, arising in the country west of Lake Eri; d, after winding through a fertile country, in a south-sterly direction, mingling its waters with the Ohio, e thousand and twenty miles below Pittsburg, and thin one hundred and sixty five miles of the Mississippi. is two hundred and seventy yards wide, and boatable ir hundred miles from its mouth, and when swelled th rains, two hundred miles, further.

100. *Cumberland,* or *Shawny River.* The Cumber-id is a considerable stream, arising in the Allegane-ridges, and, after a circuitous course through the tes *of Kentucky* and Tennessee, uniting with the

Ohio, about seventy miles from the Mississippi. I boatable one hundred and eighty miles from its mo

101. *The Tennessee*, or *Cherokee River*. This is a l river, which has its sources between the ridges, c Bald and Cumberland Mountains. After a very w ing course, in which it waters the state of Tenness unites with the Ohio, thirteen miles below Cumber river. It is the largest of the tributary streams of Ohio, being in general four hundred yards wide, a boatable nine hundred miles from its mouth.

102. *The Yazoo.* The Yazoo river rises in the Cl esaw territory, runs south westerly, and falls int Mississippi. It is boatable about one hundred m and its adjacent lands are very fertile. The last fi rivers here described, all navigable, and some of t for several hundred miles, are the tributary strean the Mississippi on the east, which descend the mountains and water an immense tract of val land. To these we may add a multitude of inf streams.

Rivers which discharge their waters into the Gulf of ico.

103. *Pearl River.* On the east of the Mississippi eral large rivers flow southward into the gulf of Me One hundred and five miles from the Mississippi, is River, which has its sources in the country of the C taws. It is very crooked, with low banks whic annually overflowed; but is boatable one hundred fifty miles from the sea.

104. *The Pascagola.* Sixty miles east of the Pea the Pascagola, nearly of the same magnitude. It in the Mississippi territory and affords boatable wa bout one hundred and fifty miles from its mouth, a gulf of Mexico.

105. *Mobill Bay and River.* The Mobill is a *about thirty* miles in length, and ten or two

breadth, extending from the gulf of Mexico northward, and affording water for ſmall veſſels. Further northward the bay or river becomes narrower, and forks into two principal branches, one of which is called the Tanſaw or Spaniſh branch. Theſe branches incloſe the iſland of Mobill, eight leagues in length. A few miles above, the Mobill takes the name of Tombigby, and is joined by the Alabama, a large river formed by the confluence of the Cooſaw and Tallapoſe.

106. *The branches of the Mobill.* The Tombigby, is a conſiderable river originating in the country of the Chickeſaws, and augmented by many ſmaller ſtreams, eſpecially Sipſey's river on the eaſt. It is navigable for ſmall veſſels one hundred miles. The Cooſaw ariſes in the hilly country of the Cherokees, and running two or three hundred miles, joins the Tallapoſe, a conſiderable river from the eaſt, and theſe form the Alabama. Theſe rivers furniſh boatable water into the interior country, and penetrate a rich and luxuriant ſoil.

107. *The Apalachicola.* The Apalachicola or Cowetas river riſes in the mountains, which are a continuation of the Alleganean ridges, in the country of the Cherokees, near the confines of South Carolina. The principal ſtreams which form this river are the Chatahochy, Euchy, Chatahoſpa and Flint River. The Flint is one hundred miles in length; ariſing on the high lands eaſt, and uniting with the principal ſtream, one hundred and twenty miles from the ſea. Twenty miles from the ſea, the Apalachicola forks and enters the gulf of Mexico by two large channels; the weſtern one is called the river Calibobile. This river and its branches furniſh extenſive inland navigation; the main river being four hundred miles in length.

108. *The Apalachy.* The Apalachy has its ſources in the ſtate of Georgia, and running ſouthweſterly about one hundred and thirty miles, enters the bay of the ſame name in the Mexican Gulf. This is a fine river, and from the mouth of it runs the old Spaniſh road to

St. Auguſtine. The diſtance from St. Marks on the Apalachy to St. Auguſtine is one hundred and eighty eight miles. There are ſix or eight other conſiderable rivers which fall into the Gulf of Mexico from the north, but the country and the rivers are little known.

Rivers which diſcharge into the Atlantic on the eaſtern ſhore of America.

RIVERS IN GEORGIA.

109. *The St. Mary.* The St. Mary proceeds from the Wakafanoka, a moraſs or ſwamp of three hundred miles in bredth, and running eaſterly falls into the Atlantic. It is about one hundred and fifty miles in length, and navigable for ſmall craft about ninety. This river is a part of the ſouthern boundary of the United States, ſeparating them from Florida.

110. *The Satillas.* The Great Satilla is a ſecondary, but large river of Georgia, originating in the high grounds, and running a ſouth eaſterly courſe about two hundred miles, till it enters the Atlantic in the county of Camden. This furniſhes an inland navigation to a conſiderable diſtance; the little Satilla is of leſs conſideration.

111. *The Altamahaw.* The Altamahaw is a river of nearly five hundred miles in length. Beſides many other conſiderable ſtreams, the Ocony and the Oakmulgy unite to form this noble river. The Ocony ariſes in the mountains near the ſources of the Apalachicola, and runs a ſouth eaſterly courſe, till it meets the Oakmulgy from the weſt. The breadth of the Altamahaw is from four to five hundred yards. It enters the Atlantic by two channels, and furniſhes an inland navigation of great extent.

112. *The Ogeechy.* The Ogeechy is a ſecondary river in Georgia, but of conſiderable magnitude. Like *all the rivers* on the Atlantic coaſt, it has its ſources *in the highlands* weſtward, and running a ſouth eaſterly courſe of nearly two hundred miles, diſcharges

's into the Atlantic, about eighteen miles southward
: Savanna.

3. *The Savanna.* The Savanna is formed by two streams, whose sources are in the Alleganean itains—the Tugelo on the south, and the Keowee e north. It receives a great number of tributary ns, and pursuing a south easterly direction, for a ice of near four hundred miles, enters the Atlantic. ars large vessels to the city of Savanna, seventeen , and boats of a large size to Augusta, one hundred further. This river is the boundary between gia and South Carolina.

RIVERS IN SOUTH CAROLINA.

4. *Rivers of secondary size.* Between the Savanna he Santee are the Coosaw, Combahee, Ediſto, Coond Ashley, which are considerable streams, arising e country westward, and seeking the Atlantic, in a easterly direction. The Coosaw enters the sea at fort; the Combahee enters Helena Sound; the o is discharged by different channels which encomthe island of that name. The Cooper and Ashley ach each other and join below Charleston, formhe bay or harbour before that city. These all furnavigable water, and especially the Ediſto. North e Santee is the Wenee, which unites with the Pejust above its entrance into Winyaw Bay. Bethese, the shore of South Carolina is indented with r smaller streams, creeks or inlets which are naviga-

5. *The Santee.* In addition to the Savanna, which es the state of South Carolina on the South, this boasts of the Santee and the Pedee, which are : and navigable rivers. The Santee is formed by : great streams, the Catawba, the Broad and the da; besides a multitude of smaller tributary ms. From the junction of the Broad and the Sa- *the stream which* they form is called the Conga- *its confluence* with the Santee. The Catawba

has its sources in North Carolina. The Santee is connected with the Cooper, by a canal by which pass from the interior country to Charlestown. Santee enters the ocean by two channels, about miles northward of Charleston.

116. *The Great Pedee.* The Pedee has its sources in North Carolina, upon the Alleganean tains, where it is called Yadkin. After it enters Carolina, it receives the waters of the Lynch, River and the Little Pedee, besides many smaller st It passes Georgetown and enters Winyaw Bay, communicates with the ocean, a few miles north Santee.

RIVERS IN NORTH CAROLINA.

117. *The Clarendon or Cape Fear River.* Th rendon descends from the mountains, in two branches, the Haw and Deep rivers, which uni form a large navigable stream, called the North Branch. This is enlarged by Black River an North East Branch, and near the ocean is three wide. The North East Branch bears large twenty miles from its entrance into the ocean; ar North West Branch, about thirty miles, and is ble about ninety miles, to Fayetteville. It is two dred miles in length. Near the union of the branches stands Wilmington, a chief commercial of the state. This river enters the Atlantic by channels, of which the southern affords the best for ships.

118. *The Nuse.* The Nuse is a considerable riv rising in the mountains, and receiving in its cours sides smaller streams, Little River, Cotecheny and T enters Pamplico Sound. At the confluence of the and the Trent stands Newbern, the most consid town in the state. The river bears sea vessels t miles above Newbern, about fifty miles from the s and boats ascend nearly two hundred miles.

119. Tar River. The Tar has its origin in th *lands, and running* south easterly is augmented

waters of Sandy Creek, Fiſhing Creek and Beech Swamp Creek, which enter it from the north weſt. The Tar falls into Pamplico ſound; is navigable about forty miles to Waſhington, and boatable to Tarborough about fifty miles further.

120. *The Roanoke.* The Roanoke is a large river formed by the junction of two main branches, the Dan, which has its ſources along the north border of North Carolina; and the Staunton, which ariſes between the Blue Ridge and the North Mountain in Virginia. After a ſouth eaſterly courſe of three hundred miles, it enters Albemarle Sound. Its current is rapid and much obſtructed by falls, ſo that ſmall veſſels only aſcend about ſixty or ſeventy miles.

121. *The Chowan.* The Chowan is formed by three main ſtreams, the Meherrin, Nottaway and Black Water, all of which have their ſources in Virginia. Their general courſe is ſouth eaſterly, and uniting their waters within North Carolina, they are called Chowan, which is diſcharged into Albemarle Sound, a little north of the Roanoke.

Rivers in Virginia.

122. *The navigable waters of Virginia.* All the large ſtreams in Virginia pour their waters into the Cheſopeak, a navigable bay of two hundred and ſixty miles in length and from five to eighteen in breadth. This bay opens into the Atlantic in latitude thirty ſeven degrees north, between the Capes, Charles and Henry. It penetrates Virginia on the north, and a great part of Maryland, affording water for the largeſt ſhips, and ſafe navigation. It is never froze, except in winters of unuſual ſeverity.

123. *The James or Powhatan.* The Powhatan, or James River, is formed by many head ſtreams, but chiefly by the Fluvanna and Rivanna. The Fluvanna, or principal ſtream, has its ſources in the Alleganv, where it bears the name of Jackſon's River; and penetrating the three ridges of mountains called Jackſon's, the North and the Blue Ridge, it receives many ſmall

ſtreams, and eſpecially the Rivanna and Chickahominy from the north, and the Appomattox from the ſouth, and enters the Cheſopeak at the ſouth end of the Bay, weſt of Norfolk. It bears ſmall veſſels nearly to Richmond, more than one hundred miles, and boats nearly to the Blue Ridge.

124. *York River.* York River is a broad ſtream or bay, formed by two conſiderable rivers, the Pamunky and Mattapony, which have their ſources on the Weſt Mountain, eaſt of the Blue Ridge. This river is navigable for large ſhips, to the confluence of its two chief branches. The Pamunky is boatable more than one hundred miles above the confluence, and the Mattapony about ſeventy. On the ſouth ſide of this river is Yorktown, diſtinguiſhed in the annals of the United States, for the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army in 1781—the great event which decided the revolutionary war.

125. *The Rappahannoc.* The Rappahannoc is a conſiderable river ariſing on the Blue Ridge, from ſeveral ſtreams, the principal of which is called the Rapid Ann. It enters the Cheſopeak at nearly an equal diſtance from York River and the Patomac. It bears ſmall veſſels about one hundred miles, and nearly to Frederickſburg.

126. *The Patomac.* The Patomac, a large navigable river, proceeds from a number of conſiderable ſtreams, which ariſe between the different ridges of mountains, eaſt of the Allegany, and which run a north eaſterly courſe, till they unite with the main branch. The largeſt tributary ſtream is the Shenandoah, which, after traverſing a hundred miles along the weſtern baſe of the Blue Ridge, as if to find a vent, unites with the Patomac, which ruſhes through the mountain, in a paſſage evidently formed by the violence of the ſtream, and exhibiting a magnificent ſpectacle. It then purſues a ſouth *eaſterly courſe* to the Cheſopeak.

127. *Advantages of the* Patomac. The Patomac, *which is ſeven* miles wide at its entrance into the Cheſ-

peak, bears large ships to Alexandria: smaller vessels to the falls above Georgetown; where by means of locks, boats are conveyed to the river above, and borne to Fort Cumberland, offering an extensive inland transportation by water. The river is more than a mile wide at Alexandria. At the junction of a considerable creek, called the eastern branch, stands Washington, the seat of the national government, on the north or Maryland side. Nearly opposite is Alexandria, a commercial town; and nine miles below, on a high bank, at a bend in the River, is Mount Vernon, formerly the seat of the illustrious Washington. This river separates Virginia from Maryland.

RIVERS IN MARYLAND.

128. *Small Rivers.* On the west side of the Chesopeak are the Patuxent, the Severn, and Petapsco, all from the north west, and the latter of which enters the bay, just below Baltimore. On the east side are the Elk, Chester, Choptank, Nantikoke, Wicomico, and Pocomoke; all of which run a south westerly course, to the bay. These and many smaller streams and creeks offer navigable water to some distance into the interior country. The Susquehanna, a large river, forms a part of the waters of Maryland, but its stream is principally within the limits of Pennsylvania.

RIVERS IN PENNSYLVANIA.

129. *The Susquehanna.* The Susquehanna is a large river, formed by two main branches—the eastern branch which has its sources in the state of New-York, and receives the Tioga soon after it enters Pennsylvania—and the western branch whose sources are northward and westward of the Bald Eagle Mountain. The river runs a southerly course and enters the head of the Chesopeak, in Maryland. In its course it is augmented by many small rivers, among which are the Juniatta and Conestoga. The navigation is rendered difficult by the falls or rapids, about twenty miles above its mouth, but the river above is boatable almost to its sources.

130. *The Schuylkill and Lehi.* The Schuylkill is a ſecondary river, proceeding from two branches, whoſe ſources are weſtward of the Blue Ridge, or the Kittakinny mountains. It runs ſoutheaſterly and enters the Delaware about ſix miles below Philadelphia. Its waters are boatable. The Lehi has its ſources weſt of the Blue Ridge, runs eaſterly about ſeventy five miles, and enters the Delaware at Eaſton. It is boatable about thirty miles.

131. *The Delaware.* The Delaware is a large navigable river, whoſe ſources are in the ſtate of New-York. Its principal head branches are the Mohackis and the Popachton; the latter of which riſes in the Katſkill Mountains on the eaſt. This river runs ſoutherly, and paſſing Trenton, Philadelphia and Wilmington, opens into a ſpacious bay of ſixty miles in length, which communicates with the ocean by a paſſage of ſix or ſeven leagues in breadth, between the Capes, Henlopen on the ſouth, and May on the north. It bears a ſhip of the line to Philadelphia, about one hundred and twenty miles; and ſmall craft to Trenton falls, and boats of burthen one hundred miles further. This river divides New-Jerſey from Pennſylvania.

RIVERS IN NEW-JERSEY.

132. *The Rariton.* The Rariton proceeds from two branches, the north which riſes in Morris county and the ſouth in Hunterdon County. Running eaſterly, it paſſes New Brunſwic, and enters a ſpacious bay, at Amboy, oppoſite to Staten Iſland, where it forms an excellent harbor. It is navigable for ſmall veſſels to Brunſwic, at which place is an elegant bridge over the river, ſupported by ſtone piers.

133. *The Paſſaic and Hackenſac.* The Paſſaic riſes in Morris county, and winds its way, in a very irregular courſe, to the waters of the Atlantic. It unites with the Hackenſac, and forms Newark Bay, oppoſite to the north end of Staten iſland. The falls in this river at Patterſon are highly romantic.—The Hackenſac has its ſources in the Highlands, in the ſtate of New

York, and running south, unites with the Passaic in Newark Bay. These rivers bear sloops a few miles, and over them are handsome bridges, on the public road between New-York and Philadelphia.

RIVERS IN THE STATE OF NEW-YORK.

134. *The Hudson.* The Hudson has two great head streams; one which arises in the highlands west of Lake Champlain; the other, called the Mohawk, which arises in Stuben county, near the waters which run westward. This branch is about one hundred and thirty miles in length—is boatable and opens an easy communication with the western lakes. It enters the Hudson by two streams nearly opposite to Lansingburg, about eight miles above Albany. Just above its confluence is the fall or Cohoes. The Hudson runs south and enters the Atlantic below Staten Island. Between Staten Island and New-York, it forms a spacious bay, and is joined by an arm of the sea called East River. It bears ships of a large size to the city of Hudson, one hundred and thirty miles, and small craft forty miles further to Lansingburg, near the rapids.

135. *Secondary Rivers.* In the western part of this state is the Genesee, a considerable river, which rises in the mountains of Pennsylvania, and running a northerly course, about a hundred miles, enters the Ontario. Seneca river has its sources in the Canadarqua, Seneca and Cayuga Lakes. In its course, it receives the waters of the Oneida Lake, and enters the Ontario. The Oswegatchie enters the Iroquois, near the northern boundary of the States. The Wallkill rises west of the Highlands and running a north easterly course, enters the Hudson, below Kingston. The Croton, which has its sources in New-Fairfield in Connecticut, and the eastern part of New-York state, runs south westerly, and enters the Hudson in Tappan Bay.

RIVERS IN CONNECTICUT.

136. *The Housatonuc.* This river is formed by two streams, one From Lanesborough, the other from Windsor, in the county of Berkshire in Massachusetts,

running southerly, penetrates Connecticut, and after a course of one hundred miles, discharges its waters into the Sound, between Milford and Stratford. It is navigated by small vessels to Derby, about ten miles from its mouth, above which its channel is stoney and the stream generally rapid.

137. *The Connecticut.* The Connecticut is a river of considerable magnitude, being generally four hundred yards in breadth, and for the plenty and goodness of its fish, and the quantity of rich meadow fertilized by its waters, is equal to any river in the United States. Its sources are among the White Hills, and other high lands on the borders of Canada—its course is southerly and its length about three hundred miles, to its discharge into the Sound, between Saybrook and Lyme. It divides New-Hampshire from Vermont, penetrates the state of Massachusetts in Hampshire county, and separates Connecticut into almost equal parts.

138. *Navigation of the Connecticut and its tributary streams.* This river admits small vessels to Hartford, forty-five miles from its mouth, and excepting the falls, is boatable almost to its sources. The falls at Walpole, Greenfield and Springfield are made passable in boats by locks. This river receives the Tunxis or Farmington river in Windsor—the Agawaum in West-Springfield—the Chickopy in Springfield—the Deerfield in the town of the same name—Miller's River—White River—West River—Amanoosuc—Pasumsic, and many smaller ones.

139. *The Mohegan River or Thames.* The Mohegan is formed by the confluence of three main branches, the Shetucket, Quinebaug and Norwich rivers. It forms the excellent harbour of New-London and is navigable to Norwich fourteen miles from the sound. The streams above Norwich are not navigable.

RIVERS IN RHODE ISLAND.

140. *Providence River.* This is a small river which *falls into* Narraganset Bay, at the town of Providence *This bay is* navigable for large ships to Provide

thirty miles from the sea; it contains several large and fertile islands, and forms opposite to Newport, one of the most spacious and safe harbours in the world. This bay receives the two largest rivers in the state of Rhode-Island, the Patucket on the east, and the Pawtuxet on the west.

RIVERS IN MASSACHUSETTS.

141. *The Merrimac.* This is a considerable river of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, which proceeds from three or four streams; one called Pemigewasset—another Winepiseogee, from the lake of that name—a third from the White Hills, and a fourth called Baker's river.—After the junction of these it proceeds southerly and easterly about ninety miles, and unites with the Atlantic below Newburyport. It is navigable about twenty miles to Haverhill, and furnishes above that town boatable waters. In this state also are Charles, Mistic and Taunton Rivers; and the Connecticut flows through the county of Hampshire.

RIVERS IN NEW-HAMPSHIRE.

142. *The Pascataqua or Piscataway.* This river springs in the town of Wakefield in New-Hampshire, and running south easterly, about forty miles, and dividing New Hampshire from Maine, unites with the Atlantic, below Portsmouth. About seven miles above Portsmouth, it receives the western branch, which is formed by several streams, and here becomes a deep, rapid river, never freezing and navigable for large ships. It forms an excellent harbour at Portsmouth. The Merrimac also has its sources, and the principal part of its course in New-Hampshire.

RIVERS IN MAINE.

143. *The Sauco.* This is a considerable river in the District of Maine, originating among the White Hills, and winding, in an easterly course, to the Atlantic. It is navigable to the fall, about six miles, and above that, boatable.

144. *The Androscoggin.* This river, called also, *Amariscoggin*, has its sources north of the White

Mountains, and in lake Umbagog; it runs in New-Hampshire for some distance near the border of the state; then crossing into Maine, winds its course towards the ocean and unites with the Kennebec about twenty miles from the sea. The stream formed by this confluence was formerly called Sagadahoc.

145. *The Kennebec.* This is a large river, arising from the High Ridges of land that form the boundary of the United States. In its course, it receives the Sebastic on the north, and Sandy river on the south, and falls into the Atlantic, east of Casco bay. It is navigable forty miles, and boatable above the fall. The main branch passes through a large lake called Moose-head or Moose Lake.

146. *The Penobscot.* The Penobscot is the largest river in Maine. It has its sources in the high lands that divide Canada from the United States, and running south easterly falls into the Atlantic. It is navigable forty miles, and boatable above the first fall for several miles without interruption. By this river, the Indians formerly made their inroads from Canada upon the early settlements.

147. *The Scoodiac.* This is a considerable river in Maine, which, rising in the hills and passing a lake of the same name, falls into the bay of Passamaquoddy. The north eastern branch of this river, has been determined to be the eastern limit of the United States, and the boundary between them and the British Province of New Brunswic.

RIVERS IN VERMONT.

148. *The Missisko.* The Missisko is the most northerly river in Vermont. It has its source in Belvidere and running north east, enters Canada; then bending westerly and southerly, crosses the line into Vermont and enters a bay of the same name, in Champlain, in the township of Highgate. It is about seventy miles in length.

149. *The Lamoil.* The Lamoil is a river of the *of Missisko.* It proceeds from a pond in Glover

running westerly unites its waters with lake Champlain at Colchester, five miles north of Onion River.

150. *Onion River.* This river has its source fourteen miles west of Connecticut river in the town of Cabot, and running a north westerly course, discharges its waters into Lake Champlain, between Burlington and Colchester. Its waters are navigable five miles from its mouth, and boatable much farther between its falls.—By this river the Indians formerly travelled, when they invaded the settlements on the Connecticut.

151. *Otter Creek.* This is a boatable stream in Vermont, arising in Bromley, running northerly about ninety miles, and falling into lake Champlain, at Ferrisburg.

RIVERS IN THE BRITISH PROVINCES.

152. *The St. John's.* This is a large river in the Province of New-Brunswic; three hundred and fifty miles in length, navigable for coasters sixty miles, and for boats two hundred. It has its sources in the ridges of high land which divide the waters of the St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic, and running a south easterly course, falls into the bay of Fundy. In Canada is the Iroquois which has been described.

153. *General remarks on the Rivers of North America.* Of the eighty three rivers here described, seventy four are streams that water the territories of the United States, and nearly forty of them are rivers of primary magnitude and importance to navigation. Most of them have their sources in that immense chain of Mountains, which, under various names, extend from north east to south west through the whole territory—a distance of at least fifteen hundred miles. Those mountains, receiving the rain and the snow, embosom vast reservoirs of water, from which issue innumerable streams to refresh and fertilize this vast extent of country.

154. *The freezing of Rivers.* All the Rivers in North America, which are northward and eastward of the Hudson, are covered with a bridge of ice almo

every winter, nearly to their mouths. T
the Delaware and Susquehanna in ordinary
always frozen above their rapids and nea
ces—*usually* so, for a few weeks, below n
ter—and are always closed to their mouth
of uncommon severity. In such winters a
ers and bays are covered with ice as far s
ginia, and sometimes, tho' rarely, in the C
the winter of 1779-80, loaded carriages p
peak bay on the ice at Annapolis, where it
wide.

155. *Freshets, Freshes or Inundations in*
reason of great rains or the sudden melti
rivers are often swelled, so as to quit thei
overflow the adjacent low lands. In the m
of the southern states, these freshets usu
from rains, and may happen at any seaso
But from the Susquehanna northward a
altho' excessive rains *may* cause inundati
dissolving of the snow in the spring, is
cause. When these freshets are great, sud
fore the rivers are clear of ice, they someti
great destruction, sweeping away trees, fen
mills, houses and every thing on their bank
able instances of such destruction happen
1784 and 1807.

156. *The annual floods in the Connecticu*
undations of the Connecticut are annual,
remarkable of any in the eastern states
swelling of the water is when the snow i
the Atlantic shore and on the low land
river, which usually happens about the las
ry or beginning of March; and, at this ti
is cleared of ice usually for one hundred m
from its mouth. About a month later, a
more considerable flood is caused by the m
snow, on the interior mountains, and abou
the river. This flood rising from twel
feet, spreads the waters over the flats, or

reat extent—ſurrounding trees and buildings—and xhibiting a ſea of water, among villages and cultivated ields.

157 *The utility of Rivers.* The uſes of rivers are nnumerable—They ſupply freſh water for the neigh- oring inhabitants—they may be ſpread over fields to ouriſh graſs, rice, indigo, or other valuable plants— hey feed numberbleſs fiſhes which furniſh man with ood or an article of commerce—they ſupply water for nills and forges, and thus ſave an incredible quantity f labor—they conſtitute the boundaries of kingdoms, tates, towns and poſſeſſions—they bring down from he hills a fat, ſlimy ſubſtance or particles of rich mold, he remains of trees and plants, which are lodged on nountains beyond the reach of man, and depoſit them n the verdant plains below; and ſo wondeful is the conomy of nature, that this process by which the lands f the huſbandman are fertilized, without his own la- or, is performed annually in ſpring, juſt before the armer *wants* the manure on his land, and when no rops can be injured by the inundation.

158. *The means by which rivers are ſupplied.* As water, next to air, is the moſt neceſſary article for man and beaſt, ſo the beneficent Author of nature has furniſhed it in the utmoſt abundance. That element, in the form of water, fills the earth near its ſurface, where, if it does not iſſue in ſprings, it may be found by digging wells. In the form of water, it ſerves innumerable eſſential uſes; but as the laws of gravitation, which occaſion it to fall and run to the ocean, prevent its return, the Author of nature has endowed that element with a capacity of being rarefied and by the action of heat, raiſed in the form of vapor, which is ſeen in clouds; or it incorporates with the air, and becomes inviſible. In this manner, water is buoyed up in the atmoſphere, wafted over the land, and being diſengaged from its heat, and condenſed into clouds, it is again precipitated upon the earth. By this aſtoniſhing mechaniſm air is converted into water to refreſh the earth,

and water is converted into air by evaporation, to be wafted over the earth. Wonderful is the proceſs, and glorious the Author.

Cataracts.

159. *Rapids, and Falls or Cataracts.* When rivers flow along a plain and nearly on a level, they move with a gentle and ſilent current. When the bed of a river deſcends conſiderably, its waters flow rapidly, and ſuch places are called *rapids.* If the water falls over a precipice in the channel, the place is called a fall or cataract; and the waters of a large river, falling in a ſheet over a precipice, or tumbling and daſhing and foaming among broken rocks, exhibit one of the moſt grand and entertaining ſpectacles in nature.

160 *The principal Cataracts in America.* The moſt diſtinguiſhed Cataract in the United States, and perhaps in the world is, the fall of Niagara, between the lakes Ontario and Erie. The perpendicular deſcent of the water is nearly one hundred and fifty feet, and the breadth of the river more than ſeven hundred yards. The roaring of the water is heard from 20 to 40 miles, according to the weather; the earth near the fall ſeems to tremble; and a miſt conſtantly ariſes from the ſpray of the daſhing waters, which forms a cloud over the place.

161 *Other Falls.* At the fall of St. Anthony the waters of the Miſſiſippi are precipitated at once about thirty feet. The fall of the Mohawk, called Cohoes, about two miles from its junction with the Hudſon, is a charming ſpectacle; the water rolling over a rock extended from ſide to ſide, in a ſingle ſheet, and falling about 60 feet. The Paſſaic fall in New-Jerſey forms an intereſting ſpectacle; the water falling in a ſheet into a chaſm of the rock, about ſeventy feet, finds a paſſage below on one ſide of the opening. At the Cataract in the Houſatonuck, between Saliſbury and Canaan in Connecticut, the river tumbles down a ſteep *rock about ſixty feet, exhibiting a grand and picturesque ſcene.*

52 *The Fall at Walpole.* At Walpole, in New-Hamp-
:, is a remarkable fall in the Connecticut. The ri-
s there narrowed to the breadth of 22 rods, and the
ım divided by a rock into two channels, one of
:h, when the river is low, is dry. The whole riv-
then thrown into the other channel, and descends
passage of sixteen feet wide, with amazing force
velocity, forming a most romantic and interesting
tacle.

53 *Other falls and rapids.* All large rivers have
or rapids, and these in the United States, are too
erous to be severally described. Most rivers have
ls just above the head of tide water. The rapids
e Hudson are just above Lansingburg and the con-
ıce of the Mohawk—in the Delaware, they are at
ıton—in the Schuylkill, a few miles above Phila-
hia—in the Susquehanna, about twenty miles from
ıouth—in the Potomac, just above Georgetown—
he Rappahannoc, near Fredericksburg, and in the
es, at Richmond. As the head branches of all
: rivers are in mountainous tracts of country, there
ıfually rapids or falls, where the rivers leave the
country, and descend into plains.

LAKES.

54 *Lakes and Ponds.* Lakes and ponds are collec-
ı of water in valleys or hollow places; some of
ı are fed mostly by springs which do not appear;
rs are fed by rivulets from hills and mountains.—
ıe of them have no outlet; others are the sources of
rs and brooks.

55 *The Lakes in the United States.* The greatest
:ctions of inland water in the United States, are on
northern boundary, separating them from the Brit-
ıoſſeſſions in Canada. The most remote of these
ıe Lake of the Woods, on the north west frontier
ıe United States. Its length is said to be one hun-
l miles and its breadth thirty or forty; but it has not
fully explored.

166 *Lake Superior.* Superior is one of the larg inland bodies of water on the globe, being fifteen hu dred miles in circumference, with a rocky and mou tainous shore. It contains many islands, one of whi is said to be a hundred miles in length. It is suppl with water by many streams and some large rive and it communicates with Huron by the strait of Mary. Its water is clear, deep and cold ; abound with fish, especially sturgeon and trout of a large size.

167 *The Huron.* Lake Huron is supposed to be thousand miles in circumference, but is of a triangu form. As it receives a current of water from Sup or, so it discharges its waters into Erie on the sou it also communicates with Lake Michigan on the w by the strait of Michillimakinac.

168. *The Michigan.* This lake is about two hund and eighty miles in length, about sixty in breadth, six hundred in circumference. It receives a num of rivers, from some of which a communication be easily made to the rivers which fall into Erie, Wauboth and Illinois.

169 *Erie.* Erie is upwards of two hundred mile length, and about forty in width. It communic with Huron by a river, called *Detroit*, which sign a *strait ;* and by Lake St. Clair. On this river it a fortress, called by the same name, Detroit. By streams that fall into this Lake, a communicatio very easy with those which fall into the Ohio and M igan.

170 *Ontario.* Ontario is the last of the great cl of inland waters which border the United States Canada. It is about six hundred miles in circum ence, and communicates on the west with Erie by agara, and on the east, with the Iroquois or St. L rence. All these lakes are navigable for large and abound with a variety of excellent fish, am which are trout weighing from sixty to ninety pounds

171 *Champlain.* Champlain is a large lake, b two hundred miles in length and generally five in brea

lies in the northern part of the ſtate of New-York, iding it from Vermont, and extending into Canada. the ſouth, it receives the waters of lake George at conderoga and communicates with South Bay, which eives the waters of Wood Creek. It contains ſev- l iſlands, ſome of which, as the north and ſouth ro, are inhabited. Its waters are diſcharged into St. Lawrence by the river Sorell.

172 *Lake George.* To the ſouth weſt of Champlain Lake George, about thirty-five miles long and from to ſeven wide. The waters of this lake are one ndred feet higher than the ſurface of Champlain, in- which they fall. The ſouth end of the George ex- ds within fourteen miles of the Hudſon; and here merly ſtood Fort George on the Lake, and Fort Ed- rd on the Hudſon, at the point of communication.

173 *South Bay.* This is a continuation of Lake amplain, about thirty miles in length and in ſome ces, one in breadth; at the head it receives Wood eek in Skeenſborough. It communicates with Cham- in by a ſtrait of half a mile wide, on the weſt of ich, in the ſtate of New-York, ſtands old Fort conderoga, and on the eaſt in Vermont, Mount In- pendence, which was fortified by the Americans in 76.

174 *Mooſehead, or Mooſe Lake.* This is a conſider- le lake in the diſtrict of Maine and county of Lin- ln, from which iſſues the eaſt branch of Kennebec ver. Its ſhores are irregular, but it has not been ly explored.

175 *The Winipiſeogy Lake.* This is the largeſt lake New-Hampſhire, being twenty-two miles long and ſome places, eight miles wide. It lies in the weſt- part of the ſtate and gives riſe to a river of the ſame me, which is one of the principal ſources of the Mer- nac.

176 *Umbagog.* This is a conſiderable body of water partly in New-Hampſhire and partly in Maine.

It is very irregular in its form, but its dimensions are not known.

177 *Memfremagog.* This lake lies on the borders of Vermont and Canada, chiefly in Canada. It is about forty miles in length and two or three in breadth. Its waters communicate with the St. Lawrence by the river St. Francis.

178 *New Streams.* In the year 1775, the river Sauco was suddenly swelled, without great rain, in a manner to surprize the inhabitants. It was afterwards discovered that a body of water had burst out of the side of the White Mountain, and poured itself into that river. The stream still continues to flow from the same source, and has considerably augmented the river Sauco.

179 *New Channels in Rivers.* In many places, there is sufficient evidence that large rivers have changed their channels—the old channels exhibiting all the marks of the flowing of waters in some former period—as stones and rocks worn smooth. The Connecticut winds thro a meadow or flat, which has all been formed by the current, and it still changes its channel, gradually wearing off the land on one side, and depositing it on the other. In March 1784, a sudden thaw broke up the ice when thick and strong, and an immense body lodging on the flats above Hartford, dammed up the channel—immediately the water rose, rushed over its eastern bank, and began to wear a new channel near a mile from the present. But the ice suddenly gave way, and the river resumed its old channel.

Islands.

180 Those portions of the earth which are comparatively small, and surrounded by water, are called *Islands.* *Some* of these are probably the summits of hills *or mountains,* whose bases are on the bottom of the *ocean.* *Some* of them appear to be as old as the earth—*others have been formed* by the force of currents of wa-

the sea or at the mouths of rivers, or in their chan-
-and some have been thrown up by the action of
ranean fire.

Islands on the American Coast.

1. *Long-Island.* Long-Island is situated near the
of the main land, beginning near New-York, and
g nearly opposite to the line between Connecticut
hode-Island. Its length from east to west is about
iles, and its general breadth about ten. It is sep-
l from the main land by a strait called the Sound,
is from eighteen miles to half a mile wide; and
west, is separated from Staten-Island, by the
channel of the Hudson, with the waters of the east
. It contains three counties and is a part of the
of New-York.

2. *Staten-Island.* This lies west of Long-Island,
somed in a bay, nine miles south-west of New-York.
bout eighteen miles in length by six in breadth, and
the county of Richmond. Its inhabitants are
four thousand, and it belongs to the State of
York.

3. *Fisher's and Plum-Islands.* Fisher's Island lies in
und, opposite to Groton and Stonington, in Con-
ut. It is eight miles in length, and two in breadth
ontains a few good Farms. It belongs to the State
w-York, and is annexed to the County of Suffolk
ng-Island. Between this Island and a small un-
ited Island called Gull-Island, is a very rapid tide,
suprising rippling of the water called the Race.
he mouth of the Connecticut, is Plum-Island, in-
d by five or six families.

4. *Block and Gardiner's-Islands.* Block-Island lies
ward of the harbor of Newport, about twenty
. It is about twelve miles in length, four in
th, *belongs to the* state of Rhode-Island, and con-
s a township by the name of New-Shoreham. It
e, abounding with cattle, and remarkable for its
t cheese. Its inhabitants are nearly seven hun

dred. Gardiner's-Island lies near Montauk p
Long-Island—it contains about three thousand
land, affording good pasturage.

185. *Rhode-Island.* This Island lies in Nar
Bay; is about fourteen miles in length and two in
Its soil is very luxuriant, and well cultivated
was robbed of its wood by the British troops in t
lutionary war. On the south-west end stands N
one of the largest towns in the state, opposite to
Goat-Island, about a mile from the town, on wh
fort.

186. *Conanicut.* This is an Island in the N
set Bay, west of Newport, six or seven miles i
from north to south, but narrow. Its soil is h
and well cultivated. On the south point of th
stands the Light-House, and the channel on eac
the Island is navigable for large ships. To the
ward in the same Bay, lies Prudence and a few
Islands.

187. *The Elizabeth-Islands.* These Islands form
extending from north-east to south-west, along th
ern shore of Massachusetts, from Buzzard's Bay
site to New-Bedford. They are numerous,
chief are Nashawn, Pasqui, Nashawenna, Pinneq
Cuttahunk. They have mostly a rich soil and a
tivated. On Cuttahunk, the south western I
this chain, Capt. Gosnold landed and fixed a ha
with a view to make a settlement in the year 1(
his people grew uneasy, and all returned.

188. *Martha's Vineyard.* This is an Island
ing to Massachusetts, of about twenty miles in le
six in width, situated about eight or nine miles, f
ly of the Elizabeth-Islands, and westward o
tucket. The soil is good and the inhabitants
four thousand. Here is a safe harbor, and very
in winter, when ships bound to Boston cannot
round the shoals of Nantucket and Cape Cod
western end of this Island is a precipice ca

Head, [Gosnold called it Dover Cliff,] very high and steep, and of a reddish color.

189. *Nantucket.* This Island lies eastward of Martha's Vineyard, and southward of Cape Cod, at the distance of twenty-five miles. It is about fifteen miles long and from three to ten wide, and contains good land; but a principal occupation of the people is the whale fishery. Its inhabitants are nearly five thousand, mostly quakers. It is a county and belongs to Massachusetts.

190. *Other Islands.* There are many Islands belonging to the United States, which are too small to require a particular description. Boston Bay is crowded with small Islands, some of them inhabited, and many of them cultivated. On one of them stands Fort Independence, a strong fortress, commanding the entrance into the harbor. The coast of Maine is lined with small Islands; and so is the shore of the Carolinas and Georgia. Some of the Islands on the southern coast have an excellent soil, and furnish the best crops of cotton. They were covered with live oak, the best of ship timber, but this is rapidly disappearing before the hand of the cultivator.

191. *The Uses of Islands.* In addition to the value of Islands, as land for cultivation, they have an important use in regard to navigation. Islands form a bulwark against the violence of the billows which are incessantly rolling from the ocean; protecting the mouths of rivers and the entrance of Harbors. Were it not for Islands, the shores of bays and rivers at their entrance, would be almost incessantly beat with the swelling surges, which would prevent or render dangerous, the entrance of ships. This is one of ten thousand evidences of the wisdom and kindness of a beneficent Creator, in the structure of the earth.

192. *New or Volcanic Islands.* The ancients had a tradition *that the two* celebrated Islands of Greece, *Delos and Rhodes,* emerged from the sea and several

ſmaller iſlands. But it is well authenticated th
Iſlands Thera and Therafia aroſe from the ſea by
of ſubterranean fire, about two hundred and thirt
years before Chriſt. One of theſe Iſlands now
Santorin, is thirty-five miles in circumference :
habited. About one hundred and thirty year
aroſe Hiera ; and about the twenty firſt year
Chriſtian Era, aroſe another Iſland called Thia.
year after Chriſt 725, aroſe another Iſland near
attended with ſmoke, and a denſe ſubſtance that h
into a kind of pumice ſtone.

193. *Iſlands thrown up in modern times.* I
1707, happened an earthquake at Santorin, and t
after, appeared a new Iſland not far diſtant, a
with a noxious vapor, and a diſmal noiſe that la
two months. In October 1720 a fire aroſe ou
ſea near Tercera, one of the Azores, and with it
and which was covered with fire and ſmoke ;
were thrown to a diſtance, and a noiſe reſemblin
der accompanied this event.

194. *New Iſlands near Iceland.* In 1784, a
greateſt volcanic diſcharges in Iceland, that are re
two Iſlands appeared, one of them a hundre
ſouth-weſt of Iceland, in a place where the
ſix hundred feet deep. This threw out fir
pumice ſtones and other volcanic matter, fc
time ; but this and the other afterwards ſunk
appeared.

195. *Lands made by Rivers and Currents.* A
current in the ocean will ſometimes throw up
on its ſides, or by means of eddies, from th
points of land. In this manner Cape Hatteras
Fear and Cape Cod ſeem to have been produced
force of the Gulf ſtream, which creates powe
dies and counter currents. Rivers alſo for
ſhoals and Iſlands by ſand and other ſubſtances
into the ſea by their currents. Thus the Nile i
is ſuppoſed to have formed the lands called the
and the Miſſiſippi has by the force of its curre

made two hundred miles of flat land in the Gulf of xico.

96. *Additions to Vallies and Plains.* The currents rivers, ſmall ſtreams and torrents cauſed by rain, are ſtantly wearing upon the hills and driving the h and ſand into the valleys below. Thus the flat ls in the Carolinas appear to be formed or enlarged matter brought down from the hills, or thrown by the reſiſting waters of the ocean. Thus, in the ıdows adjoining our rivers and lakes, logs, leaves other vegetables, and ſometimes frogs are dug up, n a depth of ten, or twenty feet. At Burlington, Vermont, in 1788, many frogs in a torpid ſtate were from the earth, twenty-five feet below the ſurface. ere they muſt have been covered by the earth depod by Onion river, and there they muſt have lain ages, perhaps centuries. Being expoſed to the they ſoon recovered life and motion; but not ng able to endure the heat of the ſun they perd.

Gulfs, Bays, &c.

197. *Chief Gulfs and Bays in North America.* Two bays or inland ſeas terminate, on the north, the own territory of North America. The firſt takes the ne of Hudſon's Bay, from the diſcoverer. This lies the north of Canada and Labrador, and communies with the Atlantic by Hudſon's Strait. It is from to three hundred leagues in length, and is occupied the Britiſh nation, to whom it is valuable only by ans of the fur trade and fiſhery which are enjoyed exfively by a company. This Bay was diſcovered 1610.

198. *Baffin's Bay.* North of Hudſon's Bay is anor called Baffin's Bay, from the navigator who diſcoed it in 1662. This is an immense body of water, nmunicating with the Atlantic by Baffin's and Da's Straits. It extends from the 70th degree of *th latitude nearly* to the 80th, in a region ſo cold, *it is navigable* only for a few weeks in ſummer,

and is seldom or never free from vast bodies of floating ice.

199. *Gulf of St. Lawrence.* The river Iroquois, or St. Lawrence opens into a bay ninety miles wide, at its junction with the waters of the Atlantic. In front of it is the large Island of Newfoundland, almost four hundred miles in length, and within it, are St. John's, Anticosti and others. On the north, between Newfoundland and Labrador, is the strait of Belisle, about twenty miles wide; and on the south a still wider channel by which this Gulf communicates with the Atlantic.

200. *Bay of Fundy.* This is a considerable arm of the sea, extending north-east from the north limit of the United States, about two hundred miles, into the territory of Nova-Scotia. At its entrance from the sea, it is twelve leagues wide, but it narrows as it proceeds into the land. It is remarkable for its tides, which by means of the compression of its waters between the adjacent shores, are swelled to forty and even sixty feet. So rapidly is the flood tide poured into the gulf, that small animals, feeding on the flats are sometimes overtaken and drowned.

201. *Smaller Bays.* Between Fundy and the Delaware, are many small bays, which form excellent harbors —among which are Passamaquoddy Bay, at the mouth of the river Scooduc—Penobscot Bay, at the mouth of the river of that name—Casco Bay, on the south of the entrance into theKennebec—Boston Bay, between Cape Ann and Cape Cod,—Barnstable Bay, on the north, and Buzzard's Bay on the south of Cape Cod—and Narraganset's Bay in Rhode-Island.

202. *The Delaware.* The Delaware is a large bay, communicating with the Atlantic between Cape May on the north and Henlopen on the south. It extends about sixty miles within the land, and receives Delaware River, at Bombay Hook.

203. *The Chesopeak.* This bay communicates with *the ocean* between Cape Charles on the north and Hen-

on the south. It stretches into the land two hun-ed and sixty miles, with a breadth of about six gues; dividing Virginia and a part of Maryland; that rt between the bay and the sea being called the Eas-n shore. It terminates on the north at Elkton in aryland—receiving some of the largest rivers in A-rica and furnishing a vast inland navigation through a tile and populous country.

204 *Remarkable Capes and Points.* On the coast of e Carolinas, are Cape Fear and Cape Hatteras, which tend far into the ocean, and projecting still farther ngerous shoals. Cape Cod on the shore of Massa-usetts is equally remarkable. It extends into the ean in form of an elbow, about sixty five miles, and e peninsula is from three to nine miles broad. Be-nd the Cape lie very extensive shoals.

205 *Peninsulas.* The strip of land between the esopeake and the ocean, is a remarkable peninsula, o hundred and fifty miles long, and almost uniform-level. Cape Cod forms another remarkable peninsu-

The town of Boston stands on a peninsula. The ith eastern part of Nova Scotia is an extensive pen-ula, formed by the bay of Fundy. On this stands lifax, a considerable town, on a fine harbour and the pital of the Province. The southern point of this land alled Cape Sable.

206 *Swamps and Morasses.* When water cannot d a passage to the ocean, or when a level plain ad-ns the sea and rivers, the water forms a swamp, rsh, or morass. In such situations the water stag-es, loses its purity, and becomes impregnated with trescent substances, as wood and plants, which gene-e innumerable insects, and emit exhalations noxious the neighbouring inhabitants. The principal moras-in the United States, are on the borders of the sea the rivers to the southward of the Hudson. The st considerable swamps are those called Dismal, in *irginia and North* Carolina, one of which is thirty

miles in length, by ten in breadth, and covered with reeds, briars, and various kinds of shrubs. The quasanoka, a swamp in Georgia, is three hundred in length.

207 *The Gulf Stream.* A remarkable curr the Atlantic, running from south west to north long the American coast from Florida to New land, is called the Gulf Stream. The name is from an opinion that this current is occasioned waters of the Gulf of Mexico, which are accun there by the force of the trade winds, and which passage from the gulf between the American and the Bahama islands. It is more probable concurring, if not a chief cause, is the general of the Atlantic which sets to the southwar meeting with the continent of South America, of the waters are repelled and forced into a coun rent, along the shore through the gulf.

208 *The properties of this Current.* This moves at the rate of two or three miles an hour distant from the American shore from 70 to 15 according as the shore projects in capes or re bays. It proceeds to the bank of Newfoundland, it turns to the east and appears to be lost in the current of the Atlantic, which sets to the sou washing the western isles and the African sho waters, coming from a tropical climate, are warm the waters on soundings along the American sh is also unfathomable, and deep water, in the o warmer than water on banks and shoals.

myself's Book
somebodies Book

Origin of Man, and of the Americans.

Of the first peo- THE first information we
ng of the earth. have respecting the peo-
of this globe, is given in the Holy Scriptures.
i them it appears, that the first inhabitants were
ed in the fertile and pleasant countries near the
i Euphrates and Tigris, in Mesopotamia and Baby-
. From them sprung the various nations, in Asia,
pe, Africa and America.

o *Progress of science and civilization.* Those coun-
which were first peopled and whose mild cli-
and fertile soil, invited the fixed residence of men,
first elightened with the beams of science. Among
were Assyria and Egypt. Letters were invented
: east, and appear to have been first cultivated in
ia. From Assyria to Egypt and from Egypt to
ce, and thence to Rome, letters were propagated,
he rude inhabitants were instructed in the arts and
ces.

1 *The Peopling of America.* It is evident that
r centuries after the old continent was well inha-
, and highly civilized, the American Continent re-
ed the residence of wild beasts only. By what
s men found their way to this continent, is not
certain; but there is good reason to believe, they
l from the northern parts of Tartary, to the north
rn coast of America, not long after, and perhaps
e the Christian Era. The Mexican traditions and
ical paintings all deduce the origin of the Mexican
ns from the north west.

2 *The progress of settlements by the natives.* It
y probable from the Mexican history, that the na-
of America, migrated in hords, clans or tribes;
g, like the Tartars, with their families and sub-

ſtan ce . Theſe tribes probably ranged firſt alo weſtern ſhore of North America, following each succeſſion, like waves following waves, as the invited to the ſouth, by the mildneſs of the clim were driven by other tribes in their rear; unt ſeated themſelves in the warm and fertile vales o ico. That country as well as Peru had becon populous when firſt viſited by Europeans.

213 *Settlements on the Atlantic.* It is p that when the warmer regions of America had populous, the Indians began to ſpread themſelv the eaſtern parts of the continent, following the of rivers, and the ſhore of the Atlantic. In this p they would firſt find the rivers that fall i Miſſiſippi, and purſuing them, would find an the rich intervals on theſe rivers. Then con their courſe, they would be led along the ma, the Tenneſſee, the Ohio, and the Wau their ſources and croſſing the mountains and th would purſue the ſtreams that fall into the A And hence perhaps the tradition among the Ind the United States, that their anceſtors came fr ſouth weſt, and that the great Spirit reſides quarter.

214 *Time when America was firſt peopled.* T tecas, the moſt ancient tribe in Mexico, date t tabliſhment in that country, as far back as the century of our era. This nation was nearly deſtr a famin and mortal peſtilence about the year one ſand and thirty one. Other tribes ſucceeded thi in the twelfth century, the Mexican tribe, whic on the north of the Gulf of California, migrated, ter various removals, fixed their abode in the c which bears their name, about the year thirtee dred and twenty five. This was about two h years before the Spaniards diſcovered and conque country.

215 *Reſemblance among the* Indian tribes. *tribes of the* primitive inhabitants of America

to resemble each other, in all essential parts of their character, except the Esquimoes, in Labrador. The people of Mexico and Peru, when first discovered, had made considerable advances towards an enlightened state, beyond the other nations. This was owing to a crouded population, which compelled them to cultivate the earth and attend to the arts for subsistence. But in the northern parts of this continent the Indians lived in a wild, savage state.

216 *Climate of Mexico.* Mexico, the capital city of the country, is in the nineteenth degree of north latitude, and of course in a warm climate. The valleys and plains of the country are hot, but the mountains are so high as to have a temperate air, and some of them at times, are clothed with snow.

217 *City of Mexico.* Mexico was founded in the year 1325, on a small island in the midst of the lake Tezcuco. It was surrounded by water, but communicated with the land, by three crossways, raised with earth and stone, wide enough for ten horsemen to ride abreast; besides two, which were narrower and supported aqueducts to convey water to the city. When taken by the Spaniards, it was ten miles in circumference, and contained sixty thousand houses.

218 *Buildings of the Mexicans.* The Mexicans did not know the use of iron, but they had axes of copper, and were acquainted with the use of lime. Their public buildings were of great size, with walls of stone laid in lime, and some of them polished to an uncommon degree. They built bridges also with stone arches.

219 *Religion of the Mexicans.* The Mexicans had an imperfect idea of a supreme Being, and believing him to be invisible, they never represented him by sensible objects. They believed also, like the Greeks and Romans, in a number of inferior deities, who presided over the *air, fire, earth,* water, mountains and the like; and they believed also in an evil spirit, or god of darkness. They deified the sun and moon, and believed

ıe doctrine of transmigration; that is, that the souls of ıen after death pass into other animals, as cattle, birds, ſhes and the like.

220 *Worſhip of the Mexicans.* Altho the Mexicans id not repreſent the Supreme God by any ſenſible ob- :cts, yet they had images of their inferior deities, made f ſtone, wood, and ſome of them of gold or other ıetals. Theſe were worſhipped with prayers, faſting nd other auſterities, kneeling and proſtrations, with ıany rites and ceremonies. To theſe idols alſo they ıcrificed human victims, ſelected from their ſlaves or riſoners of war, in ſuch numbers and with ſuch barbar- y, that the accounts of them cannot be read without orror and aſtoniſhment. Such is the ſtate of nations, 'ho do not enjoy the advantages of civilization and the hriſtian religion.

221 *Traditions reſpecting the Deluge, &c.* The lexicans had diſtinct traditions among them of the reation of the world, the univerſal deluge, the confu- on of languages, and the diſperſion of mankind; and ıeſe events they had repreſented in their paintings. 'hey believed that all mankind had been overwhelmed ith an inundation, except one man and one woman, ho were ſaved in a ſmall boat and landed on a moun- in. But theſe traditions were mingled with many fa- les.

222 *Prieſts.* The idolatry of the Mexican nations as remarkable for the number of of prieſts, conſecrated the reſpective gods. It was their buſineſs to per- rm the ſacrifices, compoſe hymns, take care of the mples and ornaments of the altars, keep the calendar, reſerve the paintings, direct the feſtivals, inſtruct the outh, and offer incenſe. The prieſts never ſhaved ıeir faces, but painted their bodies, bathed every ening, faſted often, and obſerved great temperance ıd auſterities. The Mexicans all practiced ſevere *uelties on* their own bodies, ſuch as piercing and *ngling the fleſh*, abſurdly imagining that ſuch mortifi- *ons would pleaſe* their deities.

223 *Mexican Year.* The year among the Mexicans consisted of three hundred and sixty five days. These days were distributed into eighteen months of twenty days each, and the five additional days were called *useless*, and employed in receiving and returning visits. The year began on the 26th day of February; but every fourth year it began one day earlier. The century or long period consisted of fifty-two years, which was divided into four periods of thirteen years each; and the year, every fourth year, beginning one day earlier, thirteen of these anticipated days carried back the beginning of the year, at the close of the century, to the fourteenth of February. Then the new century again began on the 26th.

224 *Ceremonies at the Birth of a Child.* When a child was born, it was immediately bathed in water, and the gods were implored to be propitious to the infant. On this occasion the parents received the congratulations of their friends. The diviners were also consulted as to the future good or ill fortune of the child; for the Mexicans, like other ignorant people, were believers in lucky and unlucky days and signs. On the fifth day, after the birth, the child was bathed a second time, when the friends were invited, and if the parents were rich, great entertainments were made, and suits of apparel given to the guests. On this occasion, if the child was a male, a bow and arrows, or some instrument or habit which the child would use, when grown up, were prepared; and if a female, a spindle, or some dress suitable for one of her condition.

225 *Marriage Ceremonies.* Marriage agreements among the Mexicans, were made by the parents, after consulting the oracles or diviners, who pronounced on the omens of good or ill. The damsel was solicited by women chosen for that purpose, who went to the house at midnight. In all cases, the parents of the young woman refused to grant the *first* request. At the second request, the parents deliberated with the relations, and afterwards sent an answer. At the d

appointed for the nuptials, the parents conducted the bride to the house of her father in law, where a priest tied a corner of her gown to the mantle of the bridegroom—she then walked round a fire, and both bride and bridegroom offered copal to the gods by way of incense, and exchanged presents with each other. At supper, they gave mouthfuls to each other alternately, and the ceremony was concluded by the attendants with dancing.

226 *Funeral Rites.* In burying the dead, the Mexicans practiced many superstitious ceremonies, among which was the dressing of the body with pieces of paper and then with a habit suitable to the rank of the deceased, and his occupation in life. They gave to the dead also a jug of water to serve him on the journey, and killed a small animal like a dog, and tying a string about its neck, buried it with the deceased, as a companion on his way; or if the dead body was burned, the animal was burnt also and his ashes collected and buried in an earthen pot, and eight days after, they made over it oblations of bread and wine. When a prince died, his body was clothed with cotton garments richly ornamented with gold, silver and gems; and his slaves and attendants were killed, to serve him in their respective offices in the other world.

227 *Education of Youth.* The Mexicans, notwithstanding their many superstitious and barbarous customs, exhibited, in their manner of educating youth, an example worthy of imitation. All mothers, if able, nursed their own children—and if a stranger was taken as a nurse, none was accepted unless of sound health. Children were accustomed to endure hardships, heat and cold. They were early taught to attend the temples and worship the gods, imploring their aid and protection—to abhor vice and to be modest and respectful to aged people. The boys were instructed in the use of arms or utensils of some art; the girls were taught to spin and weave—and all were directed to bathe often and observe great cleanliness.

228 *Punishment of the Vices of Youth.* Great respect was paid to truth among the Mexicans; and whenever a child was detected in a lie, they pricked his lip with the thorn of the aloe. They tied the feet of girls that were too fond of walking abroad. A disobedient or quarrelsome boy was beat with nettles. Another punishment was to make the offender receive into his nostrils the smoke of the chili, a kind of pepper.

229 *Government of the Mexican Empire.* The Mexicans were governed by a monarch, but he was often by four Electors appointed for that purpose, from among the noble families, and distinguished for their prudence and probity. As soon as they had made a choice, their electoral power expired, and a new appointment was made forthwith, either of the same or of other persons. If a vacancy happened among the electors, before the death of the king, his place was immediately supplied by a new appointment. The laws of the empire obliged the electors to choose a king from among the brothers, nephews or cousins of the deceased king.

230 *Classes of People.* The Mexicans were divided into nobles, priests and common people. Of the nobility there were different ranks, each of which had their own proper privileges and badge. The nobles wore ornaments of gold and gems on their garments, and to them belonged exclusively the right of enjoying the high offices at court. To entitle a man to the first rank of nobility, he must possess great wealth, and have given unquestionable proof of his bravery in battle. He was also compelled to undergo without complaint, fasting, abstinence, and reproaches. A principal badge of this dignity was, an ornament of gold suspended from the cartilage of the nose.

231 *Landed Property.* Lands in Mexico were divided between the crown, the nobles, the cities or communities, and the temples. The crown lands were held *by certain noblemen*, who made an acknowledge-

ment for them to the king, by presenting him with birds, or nosegays of flowers, when they paid him a visit; and they were also obliged to repair the royal palace, if necessary; to aid and direct in cultivating his garden, and to attend him, when he appeared in public. These lands descended to the eldest son of the noble, but could not be alienated.

232 *Lands of the Nobles and Communities.* The lands which the nobles owned were transmitted from father to son; some of these could be sold, but not to plebeans or common people.

The property of the cities or villages was divided among them according to their number, and each district held its share, independent of the others. These lands could not be alienated.

233 *Public Revenues.* All the conquered provinces of Mexico paid tribute in fruits, animals and the metals of the country, according to a certain rate—merchants paid their portion in goods, and artizans in the productions of their labors. In the capital of each province, was a magazine for the corn, and other articles paid as tribute. One province was taxed with the payment of four thousand handfuls of beautiful feathers—another, paid twenty bags of cochineal—a third, a certain quantity of cocoa, cotton garments, or tiger-skins—a fourth, a certain number of plates of gold, necklaces, earrings or emeralds—and a fifth, a number of cups of honey, or basons of yellow ocher, axes, mats and the like.

234 *Courts of Justice.* In most of the large cities and provinces, justice was administered among the Mexicans, by a supreme magistrate, from whose sentence, whether in civil or criminal cases, there was no appeal. This officer appointed the subordinate judges, and the receivers of the revenue, within his district; and any who usurped his authority or made use of his enfigns, was punished with death. In one kingdom, *the judges* were rendered independent, by estates *assigned to* their office, and passing to their successors

not to their heirs. The Mexicans had no lawyers or professional advocates; every suitor and criminal producing his witnesses and making his own allegations.

235 *Laws and Punishments.* The Mexicans were governed by fixed laws, which were rigorously enforced. Treason was punished by tearing the traitor in pieces; those who were privy to it, and did not disclose it, were deprived of their liberty. To maltreat an ambassador, minister or public messenger, was death. The same punishment was inflicted on those who excited sedition; on those who removed or changed boundaries of lands, established by authority; on judges who gave sentence contrary to law, or took bribes; on those who altered measures ordained by law; on those who disobeyed military orders; on murderers, and those guilty of incest, adultery and unnatural crimes. Guardians, who embezzled the estate of their wards, were hanged without mercy; and so were sons who squandered their patrimony in vices.

236 *Other Crimes.* It was a capital crime for one sex to dress in the garments of the other, and to rob in the market. The thief of an article of little value, was punished only by being compelled to restore it; if a person stole things of value, he was made the slave of the person injured. If the thief could not make compensation, or the thing stolen did not exist, he was stoned to death. To steal maiz was a crime, but a poor traveller was permitted to take of maiz or fruits near the highway, as much as would satisfy present hunger. Drunkenness in youth was a capital offence; in older persons, was punished with severity—a nobleman being stripped of his rank and office, and a plebean being shaved and having his house demolished. One who told a lie to the injury of another, lost a part of his lip or his ears.

237 *Of War.* No profession among the Mexicans was held more honorable than that of arms. No person could be crowned king, until he had given full proof of his courage, and had taken with his own hands, th

ictims to be sacrificed at his coronation. Those who ied in the service of their country, were supposed to e the happiest in another life. Great pains was taken o inure children to labor, hardships and danger; and o inspire them with high notions of military honor. To reward the services of warriors, the Mexicans de-ised three military orders—that of Princes, of Eagles nd of Tigers, which were distinguished by particular adges, or armor.

238 *Military Dress.* When the Mexicans went to attle, they wore only a coarse white habit; and no erson was entitled to change this plain dress for one nore costly, without having given proofs of bravery. The king, besides his armor, wore on his legs a kind f half boots, made of thin plates of gold; on his rms plates of the same, and bracelets of gems; at his nder lip hung an emerald set in gold; at his ears, e wore earrings of the same stone; about his neck a ecklace or chain of gold; and a plume of beautiful eathers on his head; together with a splendid badge onsisting of a wreath of feathers, reaching from his ead down his back. The common soldiers wore only girdle round the waist, but painted their bodies.

239 *Defensive Arms of the Mexicans.* The defen-ive armor of the Mexicans consisted in shields made n different forms and of various materials. Some were wholly round; others, on one side only. Some were made of solid elastic canes, interwove with cotton hreads, and covered with feathers. The shields of the nobles, were made of thin plates of gold, or tortoise hells, adorned with gold, silver or copper. Some were nade so as to be folded and carried under the arms, ike an umbrella. The officers had breastplates of cot-on very thick and proof against arrows. They also overed the chest, the thighs and half of the arms, and wore a case over the head, in shape of the head of a ti-er or serpent, which gave them a frightful appearance.

240 *Offensive Arms.* The weapons of war among e Mexicans were arrows, slings, clubs, spears, pikes,

s and darts. Their bows were made of a ſtrong wood, and the ſtring, of the ſinews of animals or ir of the ſtag. Their arrows were pointed with a bone, or piece of flint. They never uſed poiſoned s. Their ſword was a ſtout ſtick, three feet and long, and four inches broad, armed with a ſort of knife of ſtone, firmly faſtened to it with gum lack. this, a horſe might be beheaded at a ſingle ſtroke. pikes, ſome of which were eighteen feet long, pointed with flint or copper. The dart was a lance of wood hardened in the fire or ſhod with r. To this was tied a ſtring, for pulling it back t was thrown.

. *The Manner of making War.* It was a laudable n with the Mexicans, before a declaration of war, id embaſſadors to the enemy, for the purpoſe of ling from hoſtilities. By repreſenting and enfor- in powerful language, the miſeries of war, they imes effected a reconciliation and preſerved peace. tle, it was leſs their deſire to kill their enemies, o take them priſoners, for the purpoſe of ſacrifice. nation had its enſign—that of Mexico was an darting upon a tiger; that of Tlaſcala, an eagle ts wings ſpread. Their martial muſic conſiſted of , horns, and ſea-ſhells.—For fortifications, they aliſades, ditches, walls, and ramparts of earth or

. *Agriculture and Gardening.* The principal ar- ultivated for food by the Mexicans, was maiz, or corn; an invaluable grain, found in America.— had neither plows, oxen, nor horſes to prepare ound for planting; but a hoe, made of copper.— planted maiz in the manner now practiced in our ry. They made great uſe of rivulets for water- eir lands, conducting the water by canals from ills. They cultivated gardens to great perfection, om them ſupplied Mexico with great abundance *nts, fruits and flowers.* By means of twiſted

willows and roots, they made a substratum which, being covered with earth, constituted floating gardens on the lakes, which were a great curiosity.

243. *Mexican Money.* The Mexicans used the following articles as money— a species of cocoa, a piece of which represented a certain *number;* or if a large sum was used, it passed in sacks, each being of a certain value —small pieces of cotton —gold dust in goose-quills—pieces of copper in the form of a T—and thin pieces of tin —all which had their particular value and use.

244. *Mexican Language.* The Mexicans had no knowledge of letters; and their language contained the sounds of twenty of our letters only; but it was copious and very expressive. Almost all words had the accent on the last syllable except one. In the place of letters and words, the Mexicans used, for recording events paintings, which by means of perfect system and regularity of figures and positions, represented facts with great certainty. These historical paintings were preserved with great care by the Mexicans, and such of them as escaped destruction, at the time of the conquest by the Spaniards, are the sources from which the history of that country is derived. But the Spaniards ignorant of their use, and at first supposing them to be applied to idolatrous purposes, destroyed, with frantic zeal, all they could find.

245. *Cloth and Paper.* The materials used by the Mexicans for painting, were cloth made of the threads of the aloe, or the palm, dressed skins and paper. The paper was made of the leaves of a species of the aloe, steeped together like hemp or flax, then washed, stretched and smoothed. It was as thick as pasteboard, but softer, smoother, and easy to receive impressions. In general the sheets were long, and rolled up for preservation, like the parchments of the ancients in Europe and Asia. The colors used in painting were obtained from plants and flowers, and were exquisitly beautiful.

246. *Sculpture, and casting of Metals.* Altho' the *Mexicans* had not the use of iron or steel, yet

means of flint stone, they carved images in stone and wood, with great exactness. The images of their gods were numberless. But the casting of precious metals into curious figures, was an art in which the Mexicans excelled most nations which were more advanced in civilization. The founders made the figure of a fish, with the scales alternately one of gold and the other of silver—a parrot with a moveable head, tongue, and wings—an ape with a moveable head and feet, with a spindle in its paw, in the act of spinning—and so exquisite was the work of some of these figures, that the Spaniards, fond as they were of the gold, valued the workmanship more than the metal.

247. *Mexican Theater.* The stage, among the Mexicans, was a square terrace, raised and uncovered; or the lower area of some temple. Here actors displayed their comic powers in representing various characters and scenes in life. Some feigned themselves deaf, sick, lame, blind or crippled, and addressed an idol for the return of health. Some mimicked animals, or appeared under their names, disguised in the form of toads, beetles or lizards. These coarse representations were the dramatic amusements of the Mexicans, which concluded with a grand dance of the spectators.

248. *Manufactures.* The Mexicans had no wool, silk, hemp or flax; but cotton, feathers, hair, mountain palm and aloes, supplied their place. Of feathers, interwove with cotton, were formed mantles, gowns, carpets and bed curtains. Waistcoats for the nobles and other garments were made of cotton interwove with the finest hair from the belly of the rabbit. The leaves of the maguay furnished a fine thread, equal to that of flax; and the palm supplied that which was coarser. These were prepared for use, nearly in the manner we prepare flax and hemp. Of these plants also were made mats, ropes, shoes, and many other articles of common use.

249. *Food.* The principal plant cultivated for food was maiz; but cocoa, chia and beans were al-

uſed. Bread was made of maize in this manner— grain was firſt boiled with a little lime; when ſof was rubbed between the hands, which took off the —then pounded into a paſte and baked in a pan. nobles mixed ſome fragrant herbs with their bre give it a flavor. Cookery was the buſineſs of the wo The Mexicans not having cattle or ſheep, reared an ed vaſt numbers of fowls, and ſmall animals; as kies, quails, geeſe, ducks, deer, rabbits and fiſh. drinks were beverages made by fermentation from juice of the maguay, or aloe, the palm, the ſtem of n and the like.

250. *Dreſs and Ornaments.* In the climate of M co, very little clothing was neceſſary. The poor a girdle; and the higher claſſes, a girdle, and a m or cloke over the ſhoulders, about four feet long; a winter a waiſtcoat. The ſhoe was a ſole of leath coarſe cloth under the foot, tied with ſtrings roun ancle. The Mexicans wore their hair long, thin it diſhonorable to be ſhaved. For ornaments they earrings, pendants at the under lip, or the noſe, b lets on the arms, and rings like a collar on the The rich uſed pearls, emeralds and other gems f gold; and the poor uſed ſhells, cryſtals or ſome ſhi ſtones.

251. *Furniture of the Houſes.* The beds of Mexicans did not accord with the finery of their d Their beds were two coarſe mats of ruſhes, to w the rich added fine palm mats and ſheets of co The cover of the bed was a mantle, or a counterpan cotton and feathers. The table was a mat ſprea the ground; and napkins were uſed, as were pl porringers, earthern pots and jugs, but no knives forks. For chairs, were uſed low ſeats of wood ruſhes or palm, and reeds. The ſhell of a fruit li gourd furniſhed cups. The Mexicans uſed no *tallow or oil* for lights, but torches of wood, like *knots.* Tobacco was much uſed for ſmoaking, a *ſnuff.* Inſted of ſoap, were uſed the fruit and ro *particular tree.*

Such was the state of society in Mexico, when the niards invaded and conquered the country in the r 1521.

252. *Other Indian Nations in North America.* The es of natives which were spread over the more north- regions of America, were far less advanced in knowl- e, arts and civility, than the Mexicans. They all tivated maiz and beans, which constituted no small t of their food. Corn and beans boiled together en green, they called *suckotash*; a dish held in great em by their conquerors, and much used by us at this r. But the cultivation of the earth was wholly per- med by the women. The men were occupied in war, in hunting or fishing, which supplied them with the h of deer, bears, beavers, moose, raccoon and the like. ey had no drink but water.

253. *Habitations and Furniture.* The dwellings of savages were huts called *wigwams*, made with poles ed in the ground, bent together, fastened at the top, d covered with bark or mats of bulrushes. The e was in the middle of the hut, and an opening was t at the top for the smoke to escape. Their beds re mats or skins spread on boards a little raised. For oking they used pots made of clay; their dishes and oons were of wood hollowed and made very smooth. ils were formed of birch bark, made square, and rnished with a handle. Baskets were made of the ne material, or of rushes, bents, husks of the maiz, silk- ass, or wild hemp, curiously wrought and orna- nted.

254. *Dress.* The natives of the northern parts of nerica had no clothing, when the English first came ong them, except the skins of wild beasts, and ew mantles made of feathers curiously interwoven. t all the natives of this country were very fond of ads and trinkets, for ornaments; fastening m to their arms, legs, nose and ears. When the opeans began to trade with them, they exchanged skins for blankets, and other cloths, and these ar

their principal dress at this day: all savage nation very fond of feathers.

255. *Money and Arms.* The money of the nor Indians consisted in the wampumpeague, usually *wampum*, which was made of small shells curiously ed and wrought into broad strings or belts. This the medium of commerce, answering the purpc silver and gold among other nations. The arms o savages were bows and arrows, clubs, and espe the hatchet, called a *tomahawk*, which was a sharp stone, with a handle. After the arrival of Europ they laid aside the stone, and procured iron hat They throw these with astonishing dexterity, an sure of hitting the object intended, at a great dist They had no defensive armor, except a kind of made of bark.

256. *Canoes.* All uncivilized nations make u canoes, formed of bark or the trunks of trees made low. These are of various sizes—from ten feet in le to a hundred. To save labor, the Indians apply fi the trunk of a large tree and burn it hollow; then the canoe by scraping and cutting. When bark is it is molded into a suitable shape, strengthened with of wood, sewed with strings or threads of strong and the seams smeared over with turpentine. The canoes are so light that they are often carried by th dians from river to river, or round falls and over n of land.

257. *Virtues and Vices.* The good and bad qua of Indians are few, or confined to a few objects. general, a savage is governed by his passions, v out much restraint from the authority of his ch He is remarkably hospitable to strangers, offering t the best accommodations he has, and always serving t first. He never forgets a favor or an injury; but *make a grateful* return for a favor, and revenge an *jury whenever* an opportunity offers, as long as he *and the remembrance* is hereditary; for the chil

d-child have the same passions, and will repay a
ness, or revenge a wrong, done to their ancestor.

58. *Government and Religion.* The tribes of In-
s were under a government somewhat like a monar-
with a mixture of aristocracy. Their chiefs, called
mores, sachems, or cazekes, possessed the powers of
rnment; but they usually consulted the old men of
ribe, on all important questions.

heir religion was idolatry, for they worshipped the
the moon, the earth, fire, images and the like.
y had an idea of the Supreme Being, which they
d the *Great Spirit;* and they believed in an evil
t. They had priests called *pawawas*, who pretend-
o arts of conjuration, and who acted as their phy-
ns.

59. *Color and Figure of the primitive Americans.*
color of the American Indians is nearly an olive;
is the same with little diversity, in all latitudes.
ir bodies are well formed, their hair long and
k; their eyes usually black and dull; their teeth
te; their beard scanty. In all these particulars
resemble the oriental Tartars. They are impa-
t of severe labor, but will walk or run with incred-
speed. They have a high sense of liberty, and al-
they are not acquainted with letters, they possess
ommon sagacity and quick apprehension. They are
in deliberation, but animated and eloquent in their
ches, which abound with metaphors, bold, natural
expressive.

60. *Of the Esquimoes.* In Labrador, and about the
it of Davis, live a race or two of inhabitants alto-
ier different from all the tribes in America. They
of small size, short legs, ill-shapen, with a broad face
flat nose, resembling the inhabitants of Lapland and
enland, from whom it is supposed they descended.
y subsist *mostly on* fish or flesh, which they eat raw
ried. *Their* climate is cold, and the winter long;
g *which those* savages dwell in close huts or subter-
us caves, immersed in filth and sloth.

Discovery of America by Europeans.

261. *Of Columbus.** CHRISTOPHER COLUMBU the first European who discove the Western World, was a native of Genoa, and was b to navigation. By his knowledge of the form of earth, and of geography and astronomy, he was led to lieve that there must be a continent on the west of Atlantic to balance the vast tract of land on the ea and he imagined that by sailing westward, he might f a shorter course to China and the East-Indies, than travelling eastward. He therefore applied to the gove ment of Genoa for assistance to enable him to undertal voyage of discovery. He did not succeed. He then plied to Portugal, but with no better success. He thought, as men of superior genius are often though visionary projector.

262. *Columbus's application to Spain.* Columbus t made application to Ferdinand, king of Spain, for sh and men to proceed on a voyage westward; but some years, he did not obtain his request. Finally, the influence of the queen, Isabella, he obtained th ships and ninety men. He also obtained a Commissi dated April 30, 1492, constituting him Admiral, Vi Roy and Governor of all the Islands and countries wh he should discover and subdue, with full powers c and criminal. With this authority, he sailed from Pa in Spain in August 1492.

263. *First Voyage.* Not many days after Columl left Spain, he was perplexed with the variations of magnetic needle, which had not before been disc ered, and which served to dishearten his mariners. add to his perplexity, his seamen grew uneasy at vent ing so far into an unexplored ocean, and threate *to throw* him overboard, if he would not return. *quiet their* minds, he promised that if land sho

*This is the name as usually written; but his real nam CHRISTOVAL COLON.

pear within three days, he would return. On the day, land was diſcovered, to the inexpreſſible joy of ibus and of his ſeamen, who now humbled themfor their refractory conduct. The land firſt ſeen ne of the Bahama Iſlands, and on the 12th of Octo-). S. 1492.

. *Diſcovery and Settlement of Hiſpaniola.* Proig ſouthward Columbus diſcovered Cuba, and ; to the latter he gave the name of Hiſpaniola, it ſtill retains. Here he landed, entered into a ly intercourſe with the natives, built a fort, in he left a garriſon of thirty eight men, with orto treat the natives with kindneſs, and ſailed for e. On his voyage, a violent tempeſt ariſing, Coıs was apprehenſive the ſhip would founder; and ord a ſmall chance that the world ſhould not loſe enefit of his voyage, he wrote a ſhort account of coveries, wrapped it in an oiled cloth, incloſed it ike of wax, and putting this into an empty caſk, he itted it to the ſea, in hopes that it might fall into nds of ſome fortunate navigator, or be caſt aſhore. he ſtorm abated, and Columbus arrived ſafe in

. *Second Voyage of Columbus.* In September 1493, ibus ſailed from Cadiz on his ſecond voyage to ew world, and diſcovered the Caribbee Iſlands—hich he gave their preſent names—Dominico, galant, Guadaloupe, Montſerat and Antigua. ſteering for Cuba, he ſaw Jamaica, and proceeded ſpaniola. On his arrival, he found that the whom he had left in garriſon, had been guilty of ce and rapine, and were all deſtroyed by the na-

. *Firſt permanent ſettlement in America.* As the olony which Columbus left, was cut off, he ſought re convenient and healthful ſituation, marked he plan of a town, erected a rampart, and built . This town he called Iſabella, in honor of een his benefactreſs. The government of this

colony he committed to his brother, Don D after Columbus had departed for Europe, aban ſpot, and removing to the ſouth ſide of the iſla the town called St. Domingo, the firſt perman liſhment in the new world.—Columbus re Spain early in 1496.

267. *Columbus's third Voyage.* In May lumbus left Spain on his third voyage, and p farther ſouthward, diſcovered and named and in Auguſt, diſcovered the main land, or of South America, along which he coaſted dred leagues weſtward; then ſailed to H When he arrived at St. Domingo, he found in a mutinous ſtate; but by prudent and fi ures, he compoſed the troubles. In the m the diſcontented men repaired to Spain, an repreſentations, perſuaded the king to appo dilla governor of the new world, with order Columbus and ſend him to Spain. This c was executed with inhuman ſeverity, and the lumbus was ſent to Spain in chains.—Such is t which great and good men receive from vil men.

268. *Name given to this Continent.* In 149 Ojedo made a voyage to the weſtern continen him went one Amerigo, or Americus Veſpuciu of Florence, who wrote an account of the vo pretending that he was the firſt diſcoverer of Land, the country was called after him, A which name, by the conſent of nations, it has r the injury of Cabot and Columbus, who had the continent the preceding year.

269. *Columbus's fourth Voyage.* Columbu in Spain, bound like a criminal; but was ſ liberty by order of the king, to whom he ju conduct in the moſt ſatisfactory manner. H not recover his authority, and Ovando was governor of Hiſpaniola, in the place of Columbus however prepared for a fourth

; intent upon finding a passage to the East-Indies ie west. In this voyage, he entered the gulf of en, and examined the coast. But meeting with fu- storms, he bore away for Hispaniola, and was ship- ked on Jamaica.

70. *Fate of Columbus.* Being cast on an Island, at a nce of thirty leagues from Hispaniola, and his ships estroyed, Columbus was in extreme distress. But natives were kind, and furnished him with two canoes hich two of his friends with some Indians rowed nselves to St. Domingo. But the governor, Ovando, nly jealous of Columbus, delayed to send a ship to g him off, for eight months, during which time, lumbus was exposed to famine, to the natives and to malice of his own mutinous seamen. At last he relieved, and furnished with two ships, with which rted for Spain in 1504. Finding Isabella, his pat- ss, dead; and himself neglected, he sunk under his rmities and died May 20, 1506, in the 59th year of ge.

71. *The Pope's Grant to Spain.* The king of Spain, btain a secure title to the new world, obtained from e Alexander the sixth, a bull or patent, dated at ne, May 4th, 1493, in which the objects of the grant said to be, to humanize and christianize the savage ons of the new world. By this charter, the king of in was invested with sovereign jurisdiction over all Islands and lands which had been or should be dis- ered, west of a line running from pole to pole, at the nce of one hundred leagues west of all the Azores, the Cape de Verd Islands—to be held by him, his s and successors forever—excepting such Islands and ntries as were then actually possessed by some chris- king or prince.

72. *Progress of the Spanish Discoveries and Settle- s.* In the year 1500, one Pinzon, who had ac- panied *Columbus* in his first voyage, sailed to *rica, crossed the* equinoctial line, and discovered *Maranon,* or *Amazon,* the largest river on the

globe. In the same year one Cabral, a Portuguese, pushed his adventures further south, and discovered the country now called Brazil. Pinzon made a second voyage in 1508, with Solis, and proceeded as far south as the river which they called the river of *Plata*, or silver. In 150 two adventurers, Ojedo and Nicuessa, attempted to form settlements on the continent, within the gulf of Darien but were repelled by the natives. In the two following years, settlements were begun at Jamaica, Porto Rico, Darien, and Cuba.

273. *Discovery of Florida and of the South Sea.* In 1512, John Ponce, who had subdued Porto Rico fitted out three ships and sailing northward fell in with land in the 30th degree of latitude, which he took possession of and called Florida. In the following year, one Balboa ascended the mountains of Darien the narrow isthmus which connects North with South America, and espied the great South Sea, now called the Pacific Ocean. Delighted with this discovery, he proceeded to the water's edge, and waiding in, till the water reached his waist, armed with his buckler and sword, he took possession of the ocean in the name of his king.

274. *Discoveries in the Gulf of Mexico.* In 1517, Cordova sailed from Cuba, discovered the great Peninsula of Yucatan, and the bay of Campeachy. But landing at the mouth of a river to procure fresh water, a considerable part of his men were killed, and he was forced to return to Cuba, where he soon died. The next year, a more considerable force, under Grijalva, visited the same bay, and encountering the natives, defeated them, not without difficulty. To this country Grijalva gave the name of *New-Spain*, which name it still bears; as well as that of Mexico, the name of the country among the natives.—This expedition returned to St. Jago without attempting a settlement.—In the same year, one Garay coasted along the northern shore of the Gulf of Mexico *to the river* Panuco.

275. *Conquest of Mexico.* In 1519, Valasq

vernor of Cuba, fitted out an armament of eleven all veſſels, and ſix hundred and ſeventeen men, un-r the command of Fernando Cortez, for the inva-on of Mexico. As fire arms were not generally in ſe, only thirteen men had muſkets; the reſt being rmed with croſs bows, ſwords and ſpears. Cortez ad however ten ſmall field pieces, and ſixteen horſes—he firſt of theſe animals ever ſeen in that country. With this ſmall force, Cortez landed in Mexico, to en-ounter one of the moſt powerful empires. After ma-y negociations, alliances, marches and counter march-s; many battles and extreme hardſhips, Cortez ſubdu-d the Mexican Empire, then under the government of he brave, the hoſpitable, but unfortunate Montezu-a, and entered the city of Mexico in triumph on the 3th of Auguſt, 1521.

276. *Means by which Cortez conquered Mexico.* It a moſt inſtructive leſſon which the fall of Mexico is alculated to teach. Cortez could not have made any mpreſſion on that great empire, containing many mil-ons of people, had he not availed himſelf of the fac-ons among the different provinces of the empire. ut no ſooner had he arrived, than one of the nations hich paid tribute to Montezuma, and was impatient o ſhake off the yoke, offered to join him. Theſe ere the Totonacas, who firſt aſſiſted the Spaniards to onquer Mexico—and then were ſubdued in turn. hus nations are often ruined by their own diviſions—Fooliſhly imagining to leſſen the burthens of govern-ment, they revolt againſt their own king or ſtate, join he invaders of their country, who firſt conquer their *ers*, and then rivet ſhackles on their *allies*.

277. *Firſt Voyage round the Globe.* While Cortez as conquering Mexico, Magellan, a diſtinguiſhed vigator, who had ſerved under the famous Portu-uese adventurer, Alberquerk, fitted out five ſmall ips and ſailed *from* Spain in Auguſt 1519, *in ſearch f a paſſage to India* by the weſt. Proceeding ſouth-*ard along the American* coaſt, he entered the ſtrai

which now bears his name, doubled the southern point of this continent, lanched into the vast ocean, which he called the *Pacific*, touched at the Ladrones, and after enduring extreme distress from bad provisions and sickness, arrived at the Phillippines, where a contest with the natives arose, in which he lost his life. But his officers proceeded on their voyage, passed the Cape of Good Hope, and arrived in Spain in September 1522. This was the first time that any mortal had encompassed the globe.

278. *Discovery of Peru.* After Balboa had discovered the South Sea, a settlement was made on the western side of Darien, called Panama. From this town, several attempts had been made to explore the southern continent, but without any remarkable occurrence. In 1524, three persons, Pizarro, Almagro, and de Luque associated for the purpose of extending their adventures and discoveries. Their first expedition was attended with ill success. Pizarro however in a second attempt sailed as far as Peru, and discovered that rich and flourishing country. Pleased with the discovery, he returned to Panama, and was sent by the governor to Spain for a commission, and a military force to support an expedition and insure success.

279. *Conquest of Peru.* Pizarro obtained a commission and a small force, and returned to Panama; from whence he sailed in February 1531, to attempt the conquest of one of the finest kingdoms in America, with no more than one hundred and eighty men. With these and a small reinforcement, he marched to the residence of the king, and having invited him to a friendly interview, in which he attempted to persuade him to adopt the christian religion, he, with matchless perfidy, seized the monarch a prisoner, and ordering his soldiers to slay his unsuspecting, and astonished attendants, four thousand were slain without resistance.

280. *Progress of Pizarro.* The Peruvian monarch, *Atahualpa*, was no sooner a prisoner, than he devised the means of procuring his release. Finding the Spa-

iards excessively eager after gold, he offered to fill the apartment in which he was confined, which was twenty two feet by sixteen, with vessels of gold and silver, as high as he could reach. This offer was accepted, and gold was collected from distant parts of the empire, until the treasure amounted to more than the value of two millions of dollars, which was divided among the conquerors. But the perfidious Pizarro would not then release the Inca; he still kept him a prisoner, and Almagro having joined him with a reinforcement, they brought the Inca to trial before a court erected for the occasion—charged him with being an usurper and idolater, condemned and executed him. The Peruvian government being destroyed, all parts of the empire were successively subdued.

281. *State of Peru when Conquered.* The Spaniards found the Peruvians farther advanced towards civilization, than any American nation except the Mexicans; and in some respects, farther than that nation. About three hundred years before the invasion of the Spaniards, a man and woman of superior genius arrived in that country, who pretending to be descended from the sun, commanded an uncommon degree of veneration. The man, whose name was Manco Capac, collected the wandering tribes into a social union, instructed them in the useful arts, curbed their passions, enacted salutary laws, made a judicious distribution of lands and directed them to be tilled; in short he laid the foundation of a great and a prosperous empire. Mama Oello, the woman, taught the arts of spinning and weaving. Manco Capac was called *Inca*, or Lord, and his descendants governed this happy nation for twelve generations. By the laws of this empire, human sacrifices were forbid, and the general policy of its institutions was mild.

282. *Causes of the ruin of Peru.* Just before the Spaniards *landed in* Peru, that kingdom had been torn *with factions* and civil war. Huana Capac, the *twelfth in descent* from Manco, had two sons; one

a wife of the royal blood of the Incas, called Huaſcar; another, named Atahualpa by a woman of foreign blood. He appointed the latter his ſucceſſor in the government of Quito, which diſguſted the lawful heir, Huaſcar. This produced a war in which Atahualpa triumphed: Huaſcar was defeated and taken priſoner. In this ſituation was the kingdom of Peru, when the Spaniards arrived. Thus weakened by internal diviſions, it fell an eaſy prey to the invaders. Such are the deplorable effects of factions and diſſenſions, which uſually begin in the lawleſs ambition of bold, daring men, and end in public miſery!

283. *Firſt expedition on the Maranon.** In the year 1540, Gonzalo, a brother of Pizarro, and governor of Quito, croſſed the Andes with a body of troops, and a great number of Indians to carry their proviſions, with a view to make diſcoveries. After a long march amidſt precipices, rocks, thick woods and moraſſes, they arrived at a large river, called Napo, which is one of the head branches of the Maranon. Here they built a ſmall veſſel, on board of which were tranſported the proviſions and baggage under the command of Orellana, with fifty men, while the reſt marched along the bank. But Orellana betrayed his truſt, and being wafted along the ſtream with rapidity he left Gonzalo and his attendants; entered the vaſt river, Maranon, and purſuing his courſe to the mouth, a diſtance of three thouſand miles, he had the good fortune to reach the Spaniſh ſettlement at Cubaqua in ſafety. This was the firſt time that any European had explored the largeſt river on earth, and one of the boldeſt enterpriſes recorded. Gonzalo, confounded at the treachery of Orellana, was obliged to return to Quito, diſtant twelve hundred miles, in which journey, four thouſand Indians and two hundred and ten Spaniards periſhed with famine and fatigue.

---

* *Improperly called Amazon.*

4. *Fate of Pizarro and Almagro.* Mankind are
m contented even with the splendor of power and
s. The conquerors of Peru soon began to be
us of each other, and to contend for dominion.
i having the government of a certain district of
try, but the limits not well known, a civil war
henced, in which Almagro was defeated and ta-
prisoner; tried, condemned and executed. His
Almagro, though young, resolved to avenge his
r's wrongs, and collecting a body of firm adherents,
rivately marched to the house of Pizarro, attacked
at midday, and slew him and his attendants.—
i was the fate of these bold, but inhuman con-
ors, and such the reward of their cruelty, avarice
perfidy!

OVERY AND SETTLEMENT OF NORTH AMERICA.

5. *Of Cabot.* SOON after the new world was dis-
covered by Columbus, a spirit of
prize was excited in all the commercial nations of
pe. The first adventurer from England, was John
t, a native of Venice, residing in Bristol; who un-
commission from Henry VII, sailed on a voyage of
very. On the 24th of June 1494 or 5, he discov-
land, which he called *Prima Vista*, which, in Italian,
itive language, signify *first sight*. This land is sup-
to be Newfoundland. He discovered also an isl-
which he called St. John's, on which he landed.
son Sebastian is understood to have accompanied
n this voyage.

6. *Second Voyage.* King Henry granted to John
and his three sons, Lewis, Sebastian and Sanc-
commission dated March 5th 1496, authorizin

them to discover and take possession of unknown lands, and to erect his banners on any land by them already discovered. On the 3d of February 1498, he gave them a licence to take ships for this purpose in any port of the kingdom. In this year, Sebastian Cabot first discovered the continent, north of the St. Lawrence, since called Labrador, and coasted along the shore from 67 degrees of North Latitude to Florida. He made a chart of the coast, which, for a century, hung under his picture in Whitehall. He was the first discoverer of the *Continent*, for he made the land June 11, O. S. whereas, Columbus did not discover the Continent till August 1.

287. *Other Voyages to North America.* Cabot made a voyage to America and proceeded south as far as Brazil, in 1516. One Verrazano was sent by the French king to make discoveries in 1524, and this man sailed along the North American coast to the fiftieth degree of N. Latitude. He named the country New-France. In 1528, Narvaez, a Spaniard, sailed from Cuba with four hundred men, to make a settlement in Florida. He landed and marched into the country of the Apalaches; and after travelling over two or three hundred leagues of country, with incredible fatigue, finding no gold or silver of any value, harrassed by the savages, and reduced by hunger to the necessity of feeding on human flesh, most of them perished, and a few survivors only found their way to Mexico.

288. *First attempt to settle Canada.* One Cartier, a Frenchman, sailed to America and entered the bay of the Iroquois, in 1534, with the view to find a north-west passage to India. He returned to France, but the next year he pursued the same course, entered the river, and penetrated as far as Montreal, where he built a fort and spent the winter. The next summer, he invited some of the natives on board of his ship, and *treacherously* carried them to France, to obtain from *them a more* perfect knowledge of the country. But *the natives* were so much provoked, that the inter-

arse of the French traders with them was much re-
ded. At this time a settlement was not effected.

289. *First settlement of Acadia.* Cartier obtained from
e French king, Francis I. a commission for discovering
d planting new countries, dated October 17, 1540.
he royal motive assigned in the commission was, to
roduce among the heathen, the knowledge of the God
l and the Catholic faith. With this authority, Car-
r, in connection with the Baron de Roberval, brought
o hundred men and women to America, and began a
antation four leagues above the haven of St. Croix.
his territory was called Acadia by the French; but by
e English has been called Nova Scotia.

290. *Soto's Expedition in Florida.* Ferdinand de Soto
d served under Pizarro in the conquest of Peru, with
ch reputation as to obtain from the King of Spain the
overnment of Cuba, with the rank of General of
lorida, and Marquis of the lands he should conquer.
his enterprising commander collected a body of nine
undred foot and three hundred and fifty horse, for an
xpedition into Florida, where he landed in May 1539.
rom the gulf of Mexico he penetrated into the country
orthward, and wandered about in search of gold, expo-
ed to famine, hardships, and the opposition of the natives.
le pursued his course north to the country inhabited by
he Chickesaws, where he spent a winter. He then cros-
ed the Mississippi, being the first European that had dis-
overed that vast river. After a long march into the
ountry westward, in which Soto died, the remains of
is troops returned to the Mississippi. Here they built
number of small vessels, in which they sailed down
he stream, and made the best of their way to Panuco in
Mexico, where they arrived in September 1543. In this
xtraordinary expedition of more than four years dura-
ion, in the wilderness, and among hostile savages, more
han half the men perished. Such was the unconquer-
ble desire *of gold in* the Spaniards of that age!

291. *Settlement of Carolina.* In 1562, John Ribaud, *French Protestant*, during the civil wars in France.

formed a design of making a settlement in America, as a retreat from persecution. With two ships of war and a considerable body of forces, he sailed to America, made land in the thirtieth degree of latitude, and not finding a harbor, proceeded northerly, till he discovered a river which he called May river, now Edisto. Near this he built a fort in which he left a garrison of twenty six men, and calling it *Caroline*, returned to France. During the following winter, the garrison mutinied, assassinated Albert, their commander, and fearing they should not receive supplies, they embarked, in the spring for Europe. Being becalmed for twenty days, and provisions failing, they appeased their hunger with human flesh —at last they were taken up by an English ship, landed in England, and conducted to the queen to relate their adventures.

292. *Progress of the French Settlement.* In 1564, Laudoniere, another Frenchman, carried another colony and planted them on the same spot. But the Spaniards, jealous of this settlement, sent a large force, which destroyed the colony, putting to death old and young, in the most barbarous manner, a few only escaping to France. Melandez, the Spanish commander, left there a garrison of twelve hundred men. One Gourges, a native of Gascony, to revenge this outrage, equipped three ships, landed in 1568, and with the assistance of the Indians, took the fort, razed it to the ground, and slew most of the Spaniards. Not being in a situation to keep possession, the French returned to France, and both nations abandoned the country.

293. *Voyages of Frobisher, Drake and Gilbert.* In 1567, Captain Frobisher sailed from England for the purpose of discovering a north-west passage to the East-Indies; but after penetrating the northern bays, as high as 63 degres of latitude, the ice compelled him to desist and he returned. Sir Francis Drake circum*navigated* the globe from 1577 to 1580; which was the *second voyage* round the world. In 1578, Sir Humfrey *Gilber* obtained a patent from queen Elizabeth, for

vering and taking poſſeſſion of unknown lands, h patent was dated June 11. The conditions of rant were, that he and his aſſociates ſhould adhere eir allegiance, and obſerve the laws of England and o the crown a fifth of the gold and ſilver ore, which ſhould obtain. His firſt voyage was made in 1583. liſcovered Newfoundland and the adjoining coun- anded at St. John's, and took poſſeſſion for the crown ngland; but on his return, his ſhip foundered and as loſt.

14. *Sir Walter Raleigh's Patent.* Queen Elizabeth, atent, dated March 25, 1584, granted to Sir Walter igh authority to diſcover, occupy and govern, "re- , heathen and barbarous countries," not previouſly ſſed by any chriſtian prince or people. Under this niſſion, two ſhips commanded by Amidas and Bar- arrived in America, in July 1584. Theſe men ed at Roanoke, took poſſeſſion of the country for the n of England and called it *Virginia.* The ſpot where took poſſeſſion is now within the limits of North lina. They returned and giving a flattering account e country, Sir Richard Grenville was ſent the next to begin a ſettlement.

15. *Firſt attempts to ſettle Virginia.* The adventur- nder Sir Richard Grenville were one hundred and , who fixed their reſidence on the iſland of Roan- and were left there under the command of Mr. . Theſe perſons rambling into the country, with- lue caution, or provoking the Indians by their law- conduct, many of them were cut off by the ſavages hers periſhed with want. The ſurvivors were taken ngland by Sir Francis Drake, the following year, his expedition againſt the Spaniards, in which acked St. Jago in the Cape de Verds, pillaged St. ingo, took Carthagena and forced the inhabitants to m it; then took and deſtroyed the fort at Auguſ- in Florida.

6. *Progreſs of the Settlements in Virginia.* With- fortnight after the firſt colony had departed for

England, Sir Richard Grenville arrived with provisions and an additional number of adventurers. Not finding the former colony, he left a few people and returned to England.—In 1587 a third expedition was prosecuted under Mr. White, with three ships, and one hundred and fifteen persons were left at Roanoke. It was three years before any supplies were sent to maintain this colony, and when Governor White arrived in 1590 no Englishmen were to be found, and it was evident they had perished with hunger or been slain by the savages. The last adventurers therefore returned, and all further attempts to establish a colony in Virginia were postponed.

297. *Gosnold's Voyage to America.* In the year 1602 Capt. Gosnold sailed from England with a small number of adventurers, arrived at Cape Cod and coasting southward landed on Cuttehunk, the most southerly of the Elizabeth Islands. On a small Island, in a fresh water pond, within the large Island, he built a hut and remained about six weeks. But his men not being willing to be left there, they all returned and affected nothing. Gosnold gave Cape Cod its name, from the abundance of Cod Fish about it—He also named the Elizabeth Islands, and Martha's Vinyard. But the Island which he called Martha's Vinyard is a small Island near it, now called Noman's land; the name has since been transferred to the present Island of that name, which he called Dover Cliff, from the resemblance of the high steep bank, now called Gay Head, to the cliffs of Dover in England.

298. *French Settlements.* The French King, by letters patent, dated November 8th, 1603, granted to De Monts the sole jurisdiction over the country called *Acadia*, extending "from the fortieth to the forty fifth degree of latitude," with the title of Lieutenant General, with power to appoint officers civil and military, *build forts*, towns and the like. Under this patent *were made* the French settlements on the Iroquois river *in Nova-Scotia*, which afterwards proved the

the scene of wars between France and England, and source of innumerable calamities to the English Col-s, until the peace of 1763.

99. *Voyages of Davis and Weymouth.* In 1585, t. John Davis made an attempt to find a north-west age to India, in which he proceeded to the sixty sev-n degree of latitude, where meeting with fields of ice, he strait that bears his name, he returned. The next he pursued the same track and penetrated Baffin's to the eightieth degree of latitude, but returned, ing done nothing, but barter a few toys for seal-skins. 605, Sir George Weymouth made a like attempt, fell to the southward, coasted along New-Eng-l, entered the bay of Pemaquid, but returned without mplishing any important object, except carrying to land three natives, who were afterwards useful the Plymouth company in their attempts to settle erica.

00. *First Charter of Virginia.* The first grant from crown of England under which effectual settle-its were made in Virginia and New-England, dated April 10, 1606. By this charter, King nes assigned to Sir Thomas Gates and others, all the ds in America from the latitude of 34 degrees to all which was then called Virginia. But by this rter two companies were constituted. One called *London* Company, and to this were assigned all the ds between 34 and 41 degrees of latitude, extending nd one hundred miles from the sea coast, with all Islands within one hundred miles of the main land. the other, called the *Plymouth* company, were as-ed the lands between 38 and 45 degrees of latitude, ending one hundred miles into the main land, with the Islands within one hundred miles. The first s was called *South* Virginia and the other *North* Vir-a.

01. *Second Charter to the London* Company. By *rter dated May* 23, 1609, King James incorpora-*the London Company* with full powers of govern-

ment in America. A council was appointed resident in England, with powers to appoint the governor and other officers of the Virginia colony. By this charter, the boundaries of Virginia were enlarged; the grant extending from Point Comfort on the north two hundred miles and on the south two hundred miles along the sea coast and westward and north westward into the main land throughout from sea to sea, with the Islands within hundred miles of the coast.

302. *Settlement of Virginia.* Under the authority of the first patent, the London Company sent Captain Newport to Virginia at the close of the year 1606 with a company of adventurers, Mr. Wingfield being their President. As the usual course from England to America at that time, was by the West-Indies, Newport did not arrive till the end of April 1607. Entering the bay of Chesopeak, he gave name to Cape Henry, sailed into the Powhatan or James River, and began a plantation, called Jamestown, in which he left 104 persons and returned to England. The next year he carried 120 persons to join the colony, with supplies of provisions.

303. *Voyage of Sir George Somers.* In 1609, Sir George Somers and Sir Thomas Gates sailed for Virginia, with a number of ships and five hundred adventurers, consisting of men, women and children. Before they arrived, they were overtaken with a tremendous tempest, and obliged to run one of their ships ashore on the Island to which the name of *Somers* was at first given, but which is now called *Bermuda.* The Island was uninhabited, but with such materials as they had saved from their ship, or found on the spot, they built a small pinnace or two, and after several months residence on Bermuda, sailed to Virginia. Finding the colony reduced by sickness and want, they resolved to abandon the country, and actually sailed for England. But the next day, meeting Lord Delaware with *fresh supplies*, they all returned, and prosecuted the *planting* of the country. In 1611, Sir Thomas Dale

ived with 300 additional settlers, and the colony s established.

304. *Third Virginia Charter.* A third charter was tained by the London Company, dated March 12, 12. The chief object of this seems to have been to ain an enlargement and an alteration of the powers the company, as the first governors of the colony nd many of the settlers disobedient and refractory; l also to extend the limits of the grant so as to mprehend the Island of Bermuda, which by the pwreck of Sir George Somers, had been explored, l was deemed an object of magnitude to the com-ny, but did not fall within their patent. In the rd charter, the jurisdiction of the company was ex-nded over all Islands within three hundred leagues of e boundary of the first patent on the ocean, and be-een 30 and 41 degrees of latitude.—This included rmuda.

305. *Attempt to settle North Virginia or New-Eng-d.* In 1606 the Plymouth company sent Capt. allons to make further discoveries and begin a plan-ion in America; but steering southward, he was en by a Spanish fleet and carried to Spain. A ship der Capt. Prinn, arrived, explored the rivers and ys, but not finding Challons, returned. The next ar, Capt. Popham, with two ships, and one hundred venturers, came to America, and began a plantation Monhegan, an Island near the mouth of Sagadahoc, w called Kennebec, in the month of August. But e following winter proving to be unusually severe, efident Popham dying, and a magazine of their ovisions being burnt, the settlement was broke up, and e survivors returned to England.

306. *Voyages of Hudson.* Henry Hudson, an Eng-hman, probably in the service of the Dutch, sailed quest of a North West Passage, in 1607, and pene-ted as far north as 80 degrees of latitude. From *n were named the* strait and great bay on the north

of Labrador. He made a second voyage the next to the same region, without success. In this voyage it is supposed he sailed along the coast southward, discovered and gave name to the river which washes the York and Albany.

307. *Settlement of New-York.* Hudson was in the service of the Dutch East India Company, or some claims to that company, which obtained a patent for exclusive trade on the River Hudson. In pursuance which, a number of trading adventurers built a fort Albany in 1612 or 13 and in 1614, on the Island Manhatten, now New-York. The country was called New-Netherlands, the settlement on Manhatten was named New-Amsterdam, which names they retained till the conquest of the country by the English in 1664. By charter dated June 3, 1621, an exclusive right of trade to America was vested, by the States General, in the West India Company, and the settlement on Manhatten was prosecuted with success.

308. *Newfoundland.* An attempt was made to settle the large but barren Island Newfoundland, under a grant of king James to the Earl of Northampton and others, dated April 27, 1610. A small party began a plantation in the same year; but the Island is now very populous; the climate being cold and the soil not very fruitful. The Island is principally valued as a shelter for the fishermen, and a station for drying cod fish, which are taken in vast quantities on its banks.

309. *Settlement of Bermuda.* The London company having obtained a grant of Bermuda, they sold the property of it to one hundred and twenty of their company who obtained a charter in 1612, and sent a colony of sixty persons there, the same year, under the government of Richard Moor, calling the Islands after Sir George Somers. In the course of the following year five ships were sent with near five hundred additional *adventurers*, and the colony was established. This cluster of Islands had been discovered almost one

d years before, by one Bermuda, a Spaniard; and y ſtill bear his name in common language.

310. *Name of New-England.* Capt. John Smith, a ious adventurer, ſailed with two ſhips, to the coaſt America, in 1614; and while his men were employ- in fiſhing, he ranged along the coaſt from Monhe- to Cape Cod. He left one ſhip, and went to gland in the other; where he formed and publiſhed hart of the coaſt, which he preſented to Prince arles, who gave the country the name of *New-Eng- d.* Capt. Hunt, whom he left with the other ſhip, acherouſly took twenty of the natives, in his ſhip, l carried them to Malaga where he ſold them for ves. This provoked the Indians to ſuch a degree to render it difficult and dangerous to trade with m; and the good effects of a voyage the ſame year, de by Capt. Harley to Martha's Vinyard, were vented by the oppoſition of the Indians, who man- l a great number of Canoes, attacked and wounded rmaſter and many of the crew.

311. *Several Voyages to America.* The brave Capt. lith attempting to ſail to America in 1615, to begin ettlement, loſt his maſts in a gale, and put back to mouth—Embarking in another veſſel immediately, was taken by French ſhips of war and carried to ance. In 1616 it appears that he was in England, he publiſhed his account and his map of New-Eng- d. In this latter year, Capt. Baffin renewed the empt to find a north weſt paſſage to China, explored dſon's Bay, entered the Bay called by his name, l aſcended to the 78th degree of latitude. At this e the fiſheries on the coaſt were proſecuted with at numbers of ſhips and great ſucceſs. In 1619, pt. Dermer, paſſed through Long-Iſland Sound; l he was probably the firſt European who explored coaſt of Connecticut.

312. *Settlement of New-England.* The firſt ſettlers *New-England* were puritans or diſſenters from the *rch of England*, who, being greatly perſecuted

during the reign of James the first, fled from England to enjoy in peace their religious principles and worship. Mr. Robinson and his congregation first left the north of England, and took up their abode in Amsterdam, in 1607 and 1608. But on account of some differences with another congregation under Mr. Smith, they removed in about a year to Leyden, where they lived in harmony, till they removed to America. These adventurers attempted to procure a patent under the Virginia Company; but they found it very difficult, on account of the odiousness of their principles. They finally obtained one in the name of John Wincob, but he failing to remove to America, it was of no use, and they resolved to remove without one.

313. *Voyage of the first Settlers.* The first colony consisting of a part only of Mr. Robinsons congregation, sailed from Holland in July 1620, and put into Southampton in England, where a larger ship was prepared. They left that port in August, but the ship being leaky, they put into Dartmouth, from whence they sailed in two ships on the 21st of the same month. After proceeding a hundred leagues, they were compelled to return to Plymouth; one ship being leaky was condemned, and the other proceeded on her voyage. This ship left England, Sept. 6th, and arrived in November at Cape Cod. The company intended to bear away to Hudson's River, but were terrified with the breakers on the shoals, and changing their course, put into harbor.

314. *Progress of the Settlers.* This colony did not arrive till the 11th of November O. S. when the weather was cold, and then they had not determined on a spot for their settlements. Parties were dispatched to explore the country, which, after incredible sufferings, from cold, snow and rain, found a harbor. Here the people landed on the 20th of December 1620, after prayers and thanks to Heaven, for safety and guidance, and immediately began to erect buildings, giving to the plantation the name of Plymouth, after

me of the town which they last left in England. fore they landed, they signed articles by which they med themselves into a body politic. By means of eases occasioned by colds and severe sufferings, the tlers, who were one hundred and one souls, lost half eir number, in about five months.

315. *First cultivation of Maiz or Indian Corn.* On e opening of spring, the settlers sowed barley, and as which produced an indifferent crop. Indian rn was the grain which furnished them with a great rt of their subsistence, but as they never before saw Squanto, an Indian who had been carried to Spain Capt. Hunt, but had returned, assisted them in anting and dressing it. This was the beginning of e cultivation of a grain which is the staple production New-England.

316. *Patent to the Duke of Lenox, and others.* In e very month, when the first settlers arrived in Amera, King James granted a patent to the Duke of Lenx and others, dated November 3, 1620, incorporang them with the stile of the "Council established Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the plantg and governing of New-England in America," with all powers to purchase and hold lands, appoint offiers and make laws. The limits of the grant to them ere, "from 40 to 48 degrees of latitude, throughut the main lands from sea to sea," with the Islands djoining, provided they were not occupied by any othr Christian prince or state, and on condition of paying the crown a fifth of the gold and silver ore they ould find and obtain. By this patent, the territory anted, which had been before called *North Virginia*, ceived the name of *New-England* from royal authory, and from this were derived all the subsequent ants of the several parts of the territory.

317. *Grants to John Mason and Ferdinando Gorges.* y a deed, dated March 9, 1621, the Council of Plym*uth granted to* John Mason, the lands from Naum*g, now Salem,* to the Merrimac, extending inland

to the heads of those rivers—the lands on which are now built Beverly, Ipswich and Newburyport. This district was called *Mariana.* By another grant, dated August 10, 1622, the council assigned to Gorges and Mason jointly all the lands between the Merrimac and Sagadahoc, extending westward to the Rivers of Canada, which district was called *Laconia.* Within this grant lies the present state of New-Hampshire.

318. *Settlement of New-Hampshire.* Under the grants to Gorges and Mason, a number of persons arrived in the river Piscataway in 1623 and began two settlements—one at the mouth, at a place called the little harbor—the other at the place now called Dover. These settlements were enlarged at first very slowly, but they were the small beginnings of the present state of New-Hampshire.

319. *Grant of Nova Scotia.* William Alexander, a Scots gentleman, obtained from King James, a grant dated September 10, 1621, of the lands extending from Cape Sable to St. Mary's Bay, thence to the source of the river St. Croix, thence northerly to the nearest river or harbor on the St. Lawrence or Iroquois, thence along the bank of that river to a harbor called Gaspe, thence easterly to the north point of Cape Breton, and thence to Cape Sable. To this district was then given the present name *Nova Scotia,* which signifies New-Scotland. This district was a part of the lands granted by the French King to de Monts, in 1603, and which has since been the subject of contest between Great Britain and France. This grant was confirmed to Alexander by King Charles, the first, by patent dated July 12, 1625.

320. *Grant to Robert Gorges.* Robert Gorges, the son of Ferdinand, obtained a grant from the council of Plymouth, dated Dec. 30, 1622, of a tract of land on the north side of the bay of Massachusetts, ten miles in *breadth* and extending thirty miles into the land. Under *this* grant, he attempted a settlement, the next *year,* at the place now called Weymouth; the

which a company of adventurers, under one Weſton, had occupied the year before and abandoned. But the ſettlers were not contented with the ſituation or with the country, and ſoon forſaking the place, the intention of Gorges was fruſtrated. In 1625, Capt. Wollaſton, with a ſmall company, arrived and planted themſelves at Mount Wollaſton, now Quincy. With them was one Morton, a lawyer, who gave the ſettlers great trouble, and who was finally ſeized by the Plymouth people and ſent a priſoner to England.

321. *Charter of Maſſachuſetts.* By deed bearing date March 19, 1628, the Plymouth company granted to Sir Henry Roſewell and others, all the lands lying between a line three miles north of Merrimac River, and a line three miles ſouth of every part of Charles River, and of the bay of Maſſachuſetts, and extending with the ſame breadth, throughout the main lands from the Atlantic to the South Sea. A charter dated March 4, 1629 was obtained from the crown of England, by which that grant was confirmed, and the company erected into a corporation, with ample powers of government. Mathew Cradock was appointed the firſt governor, and ſworn March 18, 1629. Under this charter was Maſſachuſetts ſettled.

322. *Settlements in Salem and Charleſtown.* In the year 1628, a company of adventurers under Mr. John Endicot, arrived at Naumkeag, the Indian name of a river, and began a plantation, which was called *Salem*. A ſmall ſettlement under Mr. Oldham and Mr. Conant had been begun at Nantaſket in 1624; and the people removed to Cape Ann, in the following year. But all theſe ſmall ſettlements were brought under the government of the Salem colony.

In 1630, a conſiderable fleet arrived at Salem, with fifteen hundred paſſengers, and ſome of the moſt reſpectable of the primitive families in New-England, Governor Winthrop, *Governor* Dudley, Sir Richard Saltonſtall *and many others.* Not liking that place as a capital town *they removed and* planted themſelves at Charleſtown

323. *Progress of the Settlements to the Building of Boston.* Unfortunately many of the passengers were taken sick on the voyage, and a malignant fever, in one of the ships in 1629, was communicated to the settlers on shore, which occasioned an alarming mortality. This and other discouragements induced more than one hundred of the people to return, by the first ships, to England. But most of them persevered, and conceiving the Peninsula on the other side of the river, to be a safe and covenient place for their principal town, they removed before winter, began the town and named it BOSTON, after the town of that name in England. Sir Richard Saltonstall's company sat down at Watertown—Mr. Warham and his people planted Dorchester.

324. *Plymouth Patent.* In January 1630, the council for planting New-England, granted to Governor Bradford of Plymouth, and his associates, a patent of a tract of land, extending from a rivulet called Cohasset to Narraganset River and westward to a country called Paconokit; and a tract of fifteen miles on each side of the river Kennebec, with full powers of colonial government. The settlement at Plymouth constituted a colony distinct from Massachusetts, until the year 1692, when it was annexed to Massachusetts.

325. *Counecticut.* The settlers at Manhatten and in Massachusetts, very soon obtained a knowledge of the fertility of the lands on the river Connecticut, and laid claim to the territory. The Plymouth people formed a design of beginning a plantation there, and applied to the Massachusetts settlers to join them in 1633. The governor and council of Massachusetts declined, as they were not certain the territory fell within their patent. In the summer of 1633, a bark was sent to Manhattan by the Governor of Massachusetts, for the purpose of signifying to the Dutch Governor, Van Twilly, that *the English* colonies claimed Connecticut by virtue of *their charter*: To which the Dutch Governor replied, *in a polite letter*, that the Dutch company claimed it

).—Both parties desired the other to forbear making
r plantation on that river.

326. *First Settlements on the Connecticut.* In Octo-
1633, a small vessel was sent by the Plymouth col-
r, to erect a trading house on the bank of the Con-
ticut. When passing up the river, the men found
Dutch had arrived there before them, and had
lt a fort which they called Good Hope on the west
ık, near the mouth of a small river, within the pres-
town of Hartford. The Dutch forbid the men to
ceed, threatening to fire on them; but the Ply-
uth men disregarding the threat, advanced a few
es further, and erected a trading house within the
sent town of Windsor. The Dutch sent to Holland
a commission to dispossess them, and the next year,
ırty attempted it; but after some menaces, they de-
ted without committing any violence.

327. *Settlement of Wethersfield.* In June 1635, a
k of forty tons and twenty servants, belonging to
Richard Saltonstall, arrived at Boston from Eng-
l; being sent to begin a plantation on the Connecti-
These, with a few adventurers from Watertown,
ıired to Connecticut and began a settlement at Pe-
g which they called *Wethersfield.* This was prob-
in July, for the ancient laws of the colony declare
thersfield to be the oldest town on the river. The
t, after landing the people, returned, and on her
ıge to England, was castaway on the Isle of Sable,
the seamen were saved.

328. *Settlement of Windsor.* In the summer of
5, the people of Dorchester began a plantation near
Plymouth-Trading House. This was in the latter
of July or beginning of August. The Plymouth
ple were much offended, and complained of this as
ıjury; for they considered their prior possession as
ıg them a fair claim to the lands, and they had al-
ırchased them of the Indians. The controversy
ver was adjusted by making satisfaction to the

Plymouth men, or the latter relinquishing their claims; and the Dorchester people, continuing on the lands, began the town of Windsor.

329. *Progress of Settlements on the Connecticut.* In October 1635, the Dorchester people, to the number of sixty, with their cows and swine, travelled by land to the Connecticut, to join their brethren at Windsor. It being late in the season, and no fodder being provided, most of the cattle died in the ensuing winter. A part of them remained on the east side of the river and lived by browsing on the shrubs. Two shallops laden with goods and provisions, were dispatched by water, but were cast away at the Gurnet near Plymouth, and all the people perished. The people of Connecticut waited for their provisions, till famine threatened them; and then went down the river in hopes of meeting the expected supplies. Being disappointed, they embarked on board of a vessel at the mouth of the river, and after great distress, arrived at Boston, having lost some of their number by hunger. Those who wintered in Connecticut were obliged to eat acorns, malt and grains. The value of the cattle which died was two thousand pounds sterling.

330. *Settlement of Hartford.* The congregation at Newtown, now Cambridge, with Mr. Hooker their pastor, left that place early in summer 1636, and travelled by land to Connecticut, driving one hundred and sixy cattle, through a pathless wilderness, without shelter, or bridges over rivers. They began a plantation and called it Newtown, which name was afterward exchanged for Hartford. The Indian name was Sukeeg. The towns of Wethersfield, Windsor and Hartford being thus settled, associated and chose magistrates to regulate their common concerns. In 1639 they formed a regular constitution and chose Mr. Haynes their first governor.

331. *Saybrook.* The Earl of Warwick, one of the *Plymouth* company, had granted to Lord Say and Seal *and others*, a patent dated March 19th, 1631, of

ritory in New-England, extending westward of the
er Narraganset forty leagues, in a straight line, near
sea shore, and all the lands of and within that breadth
the South-Sea. In October 1635, John Winthrop,
son of the governor of Massachusetts, arrived at
ston, with a commission from Lord Say and others,
erect a fort at the mouth of the Connecticut, to se-
re the river and territory from the Dutch. His
mmission constituted him governor of Connecticut
one year. This patent interfered with the planta-
ns already begun on the Connecticut; but it was
reed by the government of Massachusetts and Mr.
inthrop, that the settlers of the three towns on the
nnecticut, should either leave the place upon full
isfaction, or afford ample room for Mr. Winthrop
d his associates.

332. *Settlement of Saybrook.* In November 1635,
r. Winthrop sent two small vessels, with an engineer,
orkmen and materials to build a fort at the mouth of
e Connecticut. The place they selected was on the
est bank of the river, and they gave the settlement
e name of Saybrook, combining the titles of two of
e patentees, Lords Say and Brook. In July 1639,
eorge Fenwick, agent of the patentees, arrived from
ngland, with his family, at Boston, and repaired to
ybrook to prosecute the plantation.

333. *Settlement of New-Haven.* In July 1637, ar-
ved at Boston, Mr. Davenport, Mr. Eaton and a
mber of adventurers. After exploring the country
estward of Saybrook, they built a hut at a place called
uinnipiac, where a few persons remained during the
nter. In April 1638, Mr. Davenport and his com-
ny arrived from Boston and began a plantation,
hich they called New-Haven. They immediately
voted a day to religious exercises and entered into a
venant to make the rules of Scripture the basis of
eir civil and religious government. In June 1639,
e *planters* assembled and formed a constitution of
ernment; and in October following, an election of

officers was held, in which Mr. Eaton was chosen ernor. They purchased the lands from the sache the country, and engaged to defend him and his p from the Pequots and Mohawks.

334. *Settlement of Milford and Guilford.* In Fe ry 1639, a number of persons, mostly from Wethers purchased of the Indians, Wopowage, and began tlement which they called *Milford*, ten miles w New-Haven. In September of the same year, an company purchased Menunkatuc, and began a pl tion, which they called *Guilford*, sixteen miles ea New-Haven. The chief men were chosen magist and judges, to preserve order and distribute justice, a constitution of government should be framed an tablished.

335. *Settlement of Fairfield and Stratford.* Mr. low of Windsor, who had traversed the lands we Quinnipiac, in pursuit of the Pequots in 1637, w well pleased with their fertility, that he and a friends purchased a large tract at Unquowa, and gan a settlement in 1639 called *Fairfield.* This augmented by adventurers from Watertown and cord in Massachusetts. In the same year, a com of men from England and Massachusetts, purch Cupheeg and Poquonnuc, and began the town of S *ford.*

336. *Delaware Purchase and Stanford.* In 1 New-Haven made a purchase of Rippowams; ar tracts of land on both sides of Delaware bay, on w they erected trading houses, and sent about fifty fam to begin a plantation, which in two years was brok by mortal diseases, and the attacks of the Sw They also purchased on Long-Island the land now led *Southhold.* In the same year a violent contro divided the church in Wethersfield, and one part chased of New-Haven the lands at Rippowams and b *the town of Stanford.*

337. *Purchase of Saybrook.* In the year 1640, distinct colonies were settled and their govern

ed, viz. Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut New-Haven. The plantation at Saybrook, remain- dependent of the government of these colonies un- he direction of Mr. Fenwick. But in December , Mr. Fenwick, as agent for the patentees, sold ort at Saybrook and its appurtenances, to the Con- cut colony; and engaged to convey all the lands en the fort and Narraganset River, if they should into his power. In consideration of these grants, ecticut agreed to pay to Mr. Fenwick, certain fix- ities on articles exported from the river, for ten . But these duties, in 1646, were commuted e sum or value of one hundred and eighty pounds, tain articles of produce, to be paid annually for ten .

8. *Union of the Colonies.* Altho' by a mortal pes- e which spread among the natives, about the year and 18, the tribes between the Narraganset and bscot, had been greatly reduced and weakened, and equot tribe had been destroyed by the Connecti- ettlers in 1637; yet the country contained nu- us tribes, and sufficient to exterminate the infant ments, if they chose to unite and take up the hatch- The colonies were also exposed to the Dutch. he greater security therefore the four colonies unit- 1643, in articles of confederation, by which they d to succor, aid and support each other, and to tain the independence of each. Annual meetings eir commissioners were to be held at Boston, ford, New-Haven, and Plymouth in rotation. charges of wars for the common defence were to ssessed on each colony, according to the number les between sixteen years old and sixty. Massa- tts was to furnish one hundred soldiers and each of hers forty five; or in that proportion. This union f great utility to the infant settlements, for thirty- ears.

9. *Charter and Union of* [illegible] and New-

Haven. In the war between the commonwealth o England, under Cromwell and the Dutch, in 1653 Capt. Underhill, by virtue of a commission from Eng land, took possession of the Dutch property in Hart ford, and the lands were sold. After the restoratio of King Charles II. the Connecticut planters, by Joh Winthrop, their agent, petitioned for a charter, whic was granted and dated April 14, 1662. The terri ry granted and confirmed to them was bounded Narraganset Bay on the east, by Massachusetts on t north, on the south by the sea, and extended to t south sea on the west. By this charter the settlers we incorporated into a body politic, with ample powers government. But the charter comprehended the Ne Haven colony and was obtained without their consen which occasioned great uneasiness and disconte among the New-Haven planters, who remonstrat against being brought under the jurisdiction of Co necticut. But in December 1664, the general co of New-Haven consented to the union, and thus w formed the late colony, now state of Connecticut- union which, by its happy consequences, has pro how idle were the fears of the people about a conse dation.

340. *Union of Plymouth with Massachusetts.* M sachusetts and Plymouth continued to be distinct co nies, until long after the restoration of king Char The charter of Massachusetts was vacated by legal j ces in England, in the year 1685; and the colony jected to the arbitrary government of Sir Edmund dros, until the revolution in favor of king Willi when he was seized and sent to England, and the c ny resumed their old charter government. In 169 new charter was obtained, confirming the privilege the colony, and comprehending the colony of Plym in the same government. Since that time Plym has been a county of the colony, now state, of M chusetts.

341. *Settlement of Providence.* A clergyman, na

Williams, who arrived with the colony of Mas-
ts in 1630, became disgusted and removed to
th, where he assisted the Rev. Mr Smith, for
rs. In consequence of some discontent, he left
m and went to Salem, where he was chosen to
Mr. Shelton. But he was charged by the ma-
with holding dangerous doctrines, his settle-
as opposed and he was banished. He first went
nk, now Rehoboth, and puchased a tract of
he sachem; but as this was within the juris-
of Plymouth, he was desired to remove. Ac-
y, in the spring of 1635, he entered into an
nt with Miantonomy and Canonicus, sachems
Narraganſets, fixed his residence at Mooshaw-
l called the place *Providence.*

Settlement of Newport. In consequence of
s dissensions, one John Clark, and a few friends,
ton by water, sailed round Cape Cod, and trav-
Providence, where they were entertained by
illiams. Upon application to the Plymouth
they were advised to settle at Aquetneck, now
sland. In consequence, they formed an agree-
nong themselves for their government, purcha-
btained a grant of that island from the natives,
March 24, 1638, and began a settlement, on the
st end, at Pocasset, opposite to the present town
rton. In the following year, 1639, a plantation
un on the westerly side of the island, and called
t. Patuxet was settled by William Arnold.

Progress of Settlements in the Neighborhood. In
Shawmet was purchased by one Gorton and
ciates. Gorton had been banished from Rhode
n 1640; he went to Patuxet, was summoned
he court of Massachusetts, and refusing submis-
is taken a prisoner, tried, confined all winter
d banished. Having obtained a grant of Shaw-
went to England, obtained a confirmation of
, *and settled the* town now called Warwick.
was made a township in 1669 Kingston in

1674—East Greenwich in 1677, and Conanicu 1678 by the name of James Town.

344. *Government of Providence.* The settlers these plantations were first governed by a magi and assistants, but in 1640 they gave the title of ernor to the Chief Magistrate, and formed an in fect constitution, In 1643, Mr. Williams wer England and obtained a charter, dated March 1644, from the commissioners of plantations, u which Rhode Island and Providence Plantations f ed a body of laws. In 1651, an attempt was ma alter this constitution, but Williams and Clark sent to England and prevented it. After the re tion of king Charles II, a new charter was obt from the Crown, dated July 8th, 1663, by whic people of the colony were incorporated, with a powers of government, and which still remains th sis of their government,

345. *Settlement of Maine.* The shore of that of America, extending from the river Pascataw the Bay of Fundy, had been discovered by ma the first voyagers, both English and French. grant of the French king to de Monts in 1603, c ed the lands from the fortieth to the forty-sixth d of latitude, and of course included Maine ; bu French settlements were north and east of this trict. Sir John Popham and his company attem settlement on an island at the mouth of the Kenn in 1607—8, but abandoned the country. The l outh Patent also in 1630 contained a grant of a of land on the Cobisecontee river, and fifteen on each side of the Kennebec, under which a ment was made for the purposes of trade. A d arising between the Plymouth men and some p belonging to Pascataway, about the right to tra that place, two men were killed : but the contr was amicably settled. Under these grants hov some small settlements were made, before any g ment was established in Maine.

46. *Grant of Maine to Sir Ferdinando Gorges.* By yal patent, dated April 3, 1639, Gorges obtained ant of all the lands between the Piscataway and vichawanoc on the south and west, and Sagadahoe Kennebec on the east, extending one hundred and nty miles north-westward into the country; with Islands adjacent, and Capawac, now Martha's Vin-l. By this Charter, the territory received the title of "Province of Maine," by which it was known e American Revolution. It is now called the strict of Maine." Gorges neglected this grant and ing the civil wars in England, Massachusetts extend-ier claim over a part of the District. Gorges died his grandson sold the property to the Colony of sachusetts for fourteen hundred pounds sterling. new Charter of 1692, placed Maine under the Mas-usetts government, and it now forms a part of that e.

47. *Grant and settlement of Maryland.* By Charter, ed June 20, 1632, Charles the first granted to Cecili-Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, the lands in erica between Watkins' point in the Chesopeake and ne from that point to the ocean, on the south; and a e under the fortieth degree of latitude on the Dela-re, on the north; which north line was extended to highest source of the Patomac, and thence by that er to its mouth, and across the bay to Watkins' point— be held by him and his heirs in fee simple. This tract s named Maryland, and settled at first by Roman tholics from Ireland.

48. *Progress of Maryland.* The government of ryland continued in the family of Lord Baltimore, il James the II. abdicated the throne, when the Par-nent assumed the government. In 1692 the protes-t religion was established by law. In 1716 the ernment was restored to the proprietary, and contin-l in his family, till the revolution, when his ab-ce *was considered* as a forfeiture of his rights to the *and jurisdiction*; a convention was called, a consti-

tution formed, and the country erected into pendent ſtate. In 1785, Mr. Hartford, the hei Baltimore, petitioned the legiſlature for his ef without ſucceſs.

349. *Firſt ſettlements on the Delaware.* It i to aſcertain the preciſe date of the firſt pl on the Delaware. The Dutch and Swedes h tlements there, within a few years after th Weſt-India Company obtained a grant of N erlands, and between 1630 and 1637. Both the territory, and a controverſy aroſe betw Dutch governor of New-Netherlands, and the ſettlers, which ſubſiſted many years. In 1641 ber of familes from New-Haven began a plant that river; but many of them died, the next by ſickneſs, and the reſt were afterwards dri by the Dutch and Swedes, who maintain ground, and the deſcendants of the latter ſti Pennſylvania.

350. *State of Delaware.* The plantations o laware fell within the patent to the Duke o 1664; or at leaſt were conſidered as within i After the grant of Pennſylvania to William 1681, the Duke of York by deeds dated Auguſt 24th, 1682, granted and releaſed to William his claims to the lands within William Penn and the lands about New-Caſtle, within a circle miles, and ſouth to the Hoar Kills. By an act and an act of ſettlement between Mr. Penn an habitants, dated December 6, 1682, the coun Delaware, were annexed to the province of vania; they however had a ſeparate Aſſembly, the Governor of Pennſylvania preſided. At revolution, the three counties erected a free i ent ſtate, by the name of *Delaware*, and formed tution.

351. *Grant to the Duke of York.* After *liſh conquered* New-Netherlands from the *1664, King* Charles the ſecond, by patent

th day of March, 1664, granted to his brother James, uke of York, a tract of land in America, beginning at ova Scotia and extending along the coast to Pemaquid d to the head of that river; thence to the Kennebec d northward to the river of Canada; also Long-Island d Hudson's River, and all the lands from the west e of Connecticut River to the east side of Delaware y, with Martha's Vinyard and Nantucket. To this ritory the Duke gave the name of New-York. The undaries are hardly to be understood; but this grant lands before granted to others on the Connecticut, casioned many and warm controversies between the lonies of New-York, Connecticut, New-Hampshire d Vermont, some of which lasted for more than a ntury.

352. *Grant of New-Jersey.* The Duke of York, by ed of release dated July 24th, 1664, sold and confirm- to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, their heirs d assigns, all that tract of land to the westward of ong-Island and Manhattan, between the ocean and the udson on the east and the Delaware on the west, from ape May to the north branch of the Delaware in forty ie degrees and forty minutes of latitude, by the name of ew-Cesaria or *New-Jersey.* Under this grant settle- ents were soon begun, and Philip Carteret was appoint- l the first governor.

353. *Progress of New-Jersey.* The proprietors, f New-Jersey made grants of land, while their shares ere undivided; but by deed quintipartite, dated uly 1, 1676, the proprietors divided this tract of nd—Sir George Carteret taking the eastern half, and ne Byllinge and others, the purchasers under Lord erkeley, taking the other half. The dividing line as agreed to be a strait line from a point on the east de of Little Egg Harbor, to the northernmost branch f the Delaware. This line was not run for many ears, and thence arose controversies and riots between ie *claimants under* different proprietors; thence also e *distinction between* East and West-Jersey. These

disputes lasted till the late revolution, when New-Jersey became an independent state; and were not closed, till after the peace of 1783.

354. *Charter of Carolina.* In the year 1663, the Earl of Clarendon and seven others obtained from Charles the II. a patent of the lands in America lying between the thirty-first and thirty-sixth degrees of north latitude. Two years after, this grant was confirmed and the limits extended from the twenty-ninth degree to thirty-six and a half, and between these parallels, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. Of this tract of land, the grantees were constituted absolute lords and proprietors.—For the government of the country, they procured a form of constitution to be drawn up by the celebrated Locke, which appeared well on paper, but was not practicable nor convenient, and was therefore not established.

355. *Settlement of Carolina.* In 1664, the proprietors of Carolina sent Capt. Sayle to explore the coast; who, being driven by a storm among the Bahamas, examined the Island of Providence; then sailed along the American coast, and made a favorable report of the country. In consequence of his information, the proprietors solicited and obtained a patent of all the Islands between the twenty-second and twenty-seventh degrees of north latitude, which included the Bahamas. In 1670, Capt. Sayle, with a small company, arrived at Port Royal, and begun a settlement; but he soon fell a victim to disease. In 1671, the settlers removed to the banks of Ashley River, and begun what has been called Old Charlestown. In 1680, they begun the present city of Charlestown. The first settlers had to struggle with extreme hardships and distress, from want, from the savages and from the diseases incident to the climate.

356. *Progress of Carolina.* The new settlement was augmented, about the year 1672 or 3, by a number of the Dutch inhabitants from New-York, who left that colony, after it came into possession of the

ish. These formed a settlement on the south-west shley river, called James Town; but they afterward erfed into other parts of the country.

few years after, a considerable number of protes- s in consequence of the persecutions which follow- the revocation of the edict of Nantz in 1685, left ice and settled in Carolina. In 1699, a tremendous icane brought such an inundation upon the town, the inhabitants were obliged to seek shelter in the er stories of their houses. A fire broke out and royed most of the town. The Small-Pox raged the e year; and finally so mortal a pestilential bilious r, th almost half the people died. These calami- cam r to break up the colony.

17. *of Carolina.* In 1728, a very hot summer by a dreadful hurricane, which laid the n of Charestown under water, damaged the wharves houses, and dashed to pieces almost every ship in the or. This was followed by a pestilential bilious fe- which destroyed great numbers of the inhabitants, it was hardly possible to find people to tend the sick bury the dead.

n this year, the proprietors of Carolina, except Lord teret, sold all their property to the crown of England, surrendered the government. Until this time, the ernors of Carolina had been appointed by the propri- s; but from this period, the King appointed the go- ior and council, as in many other colonies. This n of government continued till the revolution, when olina became an independent state, and formed stitution.

58. *Grant to William Penn.* Charles the second, charter dated March 4, 1681, granted to William n, a tract of land in America, extending from a line lve miles northward of Newcastle, to the forty-third ree of latitude, and from the Delaware westward degrees of longitude. Under this grant, he took *ession of the country*, purchased the soil of the na- , *introduced* a colony of his friends and called the

tract *Pennsylvania.* He parcelled out his lands at moderate rents, gave free toleration to all religious sects, and thus invited a rapid settlement of the province. The property continued in his heirs until the revolution, when the legislature assumed the government and territorial rights, made a compensation to the proprietor in money, and Pennsylvania became an independent state.

359. *Settlement of North Carolina.* The people of Virginia began the first plantations within Carolina, by gradually extending their settlements to the southward of James Town. As early as the middle of the 17th century, they had formed settlements along the Chowan river and Albermarle sound; and falling within the limits of the Carolina grant to the Earl of C[illegible] and others, in 1663, the proprietors authorized [illegible] Berkeley to take them under his protection and government. Accordingly, one Drummond was appointed their Governor. In 1665, Sir J. Yeamans with a company from Barbadoes, formed a settlement, on Cape Fear River. These were the first settlements within North Carolina.

360. *Settlement of Georgia.* In the year 1732, a number of benevolent persons in England, formed a design of beginning a plantation in America, for the purpose of furnishing means of subsistence to many needy people; and obtained an act of the crown dated June 9th, making them a corporation for carrying into effect that object. In November following, one hundred and sixteen persons embarked for America under General Oglethorpe, one of the trustees. They arrived early in 1733, at Charlestown, and with the aid of Governor Johnson, repaired to the river Savanna, on the bank of which they began the town of that name. The territory was called *Georgia,* from the name of the King.

361. *Progress of Georgia.* The colony was increased by further emigrations from Scotland and Germany; but numerous difficulties attended the first settlements.

and the truſtees weary with the complaints of the ſettlers, and not ſatisfied with the condition of the colony, surrendered their charter to the crown in 1752. From which time Georgia was under a royal government, the governor being appointed by the King, until the revolution, when it became an independent ſtate.

362. *Motives of the firſt Settlers of America.* The Spaniards who firſt came to America, were ſtimulated by the deſire and expectation of finding the precious metals, gold and ſilver. So powerful was this paſſion for gold, that the firſt adventurers encountered every poſſible hardſhip and danger in ſearch of it, and ſacrificed millions of the wretched natives, whom they compelled to work in the mines. Very different were the motives of the ſettlers of New-England. Theſe were diſſenters from the church of England, called *puritans*, from their rigid principles and diſcipline, who ſuffered perſecution for their nonconformity, and determined to ſeek peace and liberty of conſcience in a wilderneſs. A ſimilar motive actuated the ſettlers of Pennſylvania, and ſome of the adventurers to Maryland and Carolina.

363. *Circumſtances favorable to the Settlers.* One of the moſt remarkable events, favorable to the firſt ſettlements, was the great deſtruction of the Indians by a peſtilential diſeaſe, reſembling the bilious plague, which raged in the years 1617 and 18 among all the tribes between the Narraganſet and the Penobſcot, and almoſt depopulated the country. Many villages were ſtripped of all their inhabitants; and in many places, our fore-fathers found the bones of ſuch as had been left unburied. This mortality weakened the ſtrength of the natives, and probably rendered the ſurvivors leſs ferocious and hoſtile. To this may be added the deſtruction of the natives by the Small-Pox in 1633.

Another favorable circumſtance was, the hoſtility that exiſted between different tribes, which, in caſe of a war, enabled our anceſtors to make uſe of one tribe for the *extermination of another.*

Indian Wars.

364. *Massacre in Virginia.* In the year 1622 the settlers in Virginia lost three hundred and forty nine of their number by a sudden massacre. The Indians had, for some time before, lived on very familiar terms with the English; but in the spring of that year, they secretly plotted to exterminate the colony. The direct occasion was this. A young Indian Chief had murdered one Morgan, an Englishman, for some toys which he was carrying to sell to the Indians. The English attempted to seize him, and he making an obstinate resistance, was killed. To revenge his death a conspiracy was formed, and on the 22d of March, the Indians fell on the inhabitants who were unprepared and killed all they found. This compelled the people to abandon most of their plantations and retire to James Town. The consequence of this massacre was a furious and unrelenting war, in which the savages were slain without mercy.

365. *Principal Indian Tribes in New-England.* The settlers at Plymouth and Massachusetts had no trouble with the Indians in their neighborhood, for many years. But westward of the Narraganset Bay, lived powerful tribes, which had not been reduced by the malignant fever. These were the Narraganscts who possessed the country between the River of that name and the Paucatuc, which territory is now a part of Rhode-Island. The Pequots, a warlike nation, inhabiting the territory between Paucatuc and the Connecticut; now a part of Connecticut, by the names of Stonington and Groton; the Mohegans who resided on the west of the River Mohegan, and owned the land, now a part of New-London and Norwich. Of these the Pequots were the most *warlike,* ferocious, and formidable to the other tribes *with whom* they were often at war.

366. *Occasion of the Pequot War.* In the year 4, the Pequots killed Capt. Stone and all his com- ions, being seven in number, who were bound up Connecticut, merely for compelling two of their on to be their guides. In 1636, Capt. Oldham killed at Block-Island, where he went to trade. he others were killed the same year; and in April 7, a party of Indians went up the Connecticut in oes, and surprising a number of persons in Weth- field as they were going into the field, killed nine took two young women prisoners. These murders led upon the inhabitants to take measures for their ty, and it was determined to make war on the quots.

367. *Beginning and Progress of the War.* The rder of Capt. Oldham, induced Massachusetts to d ninety men under General Endicott to reduce the ians on Block-Island, and then to demand of the quots, the murderers of Capt. Stone, and a thou- d fathom of Wampum, by way of satisfaction, h some of their children as hostages. In October 36, they landed on the Island and the Indians fled, their wigwams were all destroyed. The party then led to the Pequot country, where they could not ef- t their purposes, and after burning a number of huts, y returned. This expedition from Massachusetts e offence to the settlers at Plymouth and Connecti- t, who complained to the Governor that it would ex- erate the savages, without being of any use towards duing them. But the continued murders of the Pe- ots, induced all the colonies, the next year, to unite an expedition against them.

368. *Destruction of the Pequots.* In April 1637, Connecticut people sent letters to the government Massachusetts, expressing their dissatisfaction at the edition of the former year; but urging a continu- e of the war to a more decisive conclusion. Prep- *ions accordingly* were made in all the colonies.

But Connecticut was beforehand in executing sign; for early in May, Capt. Mason with nin from Hartford, Wethersfield and Windsor, wer the river, being joined by Capt. Underhill brook, and by Uncas, sachem of the Moheg enemy of the Pequots. Sailing round to the ganset shore, they landed, and being joined hundred Indians of that tribe, who wished to Pequots exterminated, they marched by moon the Pequot fort, and attacked it by surprise Mason entered, set fire to the huts, and slew most of the Indians, amounting to six or sev dred, with the loss of only two of his ow Those who escaped, fled and took refuge in a now in Fairfield. A body of men being je the troops from Massachusetts, under Capt. ton, pursued them, killed some, took others persed the rest—so that the tribe became exti

369. *Philip's War.* In the year 1675, P chem of the Wampanoags, who lived at Mou in the present town of Bristol in Rhode-Isl gan a war the most general and destructive eve ed by the infant colonies. It is supposed that induced to undertake it, by desire of exter the English. The immediate cause was this- dian had made a discovery of his plots, f Philip caused him to be slain. The murderers ed and executed by the English. Philip soon ceed his hostile attacks on the English, an agents, drew into the war most of the tribes England.

370. *Progress of the War.* On the 18th the English forces attacked the Indians at Neck, now Tiverton, drove them into a swa were obliged to retreat with the loss of fift At the close of the month, Brookfield was b *cept one* house which was defended by the pe *til they* had relief. After which Deerfield w *Northfield* was abandoned to the savages, a

ts inhabitants had been killed; Capt. Beers at-
g to succor the town being slain with twenty of
. The 18th of September was a fatal day; for
athrop, and eighty men, the flower of Essex
while guarding some carts which were convey-
1 from Deerfield to Hadley, were surprised and
every man slain. This melancholy event was
lowed by the destruction of a considerable part
gfield. Hadley was assaulted, but relieved, by
Treat of Connecticut.

Attacks on the Narragansets. The English had
red to secure the friendship of the Narragan-
id to prevent them from joining Philip, had
a treaty with them July 15, 1675. But it was
own that they secretly aided the hostile Indians,
was determined to reduce them by a winter ex-
. For this purpose, about a thousand men un-
vernor Winslow, marched late in December,
in deep snow, and attacked the fort of the enemy.
arragansets were furnished with muskets, and
woe with the assailants, especially among the of-
who first entered the fort, most of whom were
six captains and eighty men were killed; one
l and fifty were wounded; and all suffered in-
from frozen limbs and other hardships. But
ess was complete; two or three hundred of the
were slain, all their huts burnt, and the country

Progress of the War in 1676. About the 10th
ruary a party of savages burnt Lancaster, and
took prisoners forty of the inhabitants, among
was the family of the minister, Mr. Rowlandson.
ys after, they attacked Medfield early in the
g and so suddenly, that although garrisoned,
nt nearly one half of the town, and slew many
habitants. On the 26th of March, Capt. Pierce
y men from Plymouth were slain near Pautuxet.
t part of Marlborough was burnt on the same
l Warwick was laid in ashes on the 17th of the

same month. About 40 houses and 30 barns were burnt on the 28th following in Rehoboth; and the next day Providence was attacked and 30 houses burnt. Many other places suffered in a less degree.

373. *Success of the English.* The tide of victory now began to turn. In April, Capt. Denison of Stonington collected forty seven volunteers and a party of friendly Indians, attacked the savages, took their sachem prisoner, and killed forty-five without the loss of a man. This sachem called Cononchet, was the son of Miantinomo, an insolent chief of the Narraganssets, and was an unrelenting enemy. He was beheaded at Stonington. Capt. Denison repeated his expeditions and killed many of the savages. The latter however continued to kill and destroy wherever they came—and many towns suffered a loss of people and property. Capt. Wadsworth with fifty men, between Sudbury and Marlborough, was decoyed into a wood, and slain with almost all his men. But the English were very active in hunting them, and finally drove Philip to his former residence at Mount Hope, where he was killed by a shot from a friendly Indian under Captain Church, on the 12th of August 1676. This fortunate event put an end to the war.

374. *Effects of this War.* The colonies in New England, in the year 1675, contained from thirty-five to forty thousand inhabitants, and their militia between seven and eight thousand men. Of these about six hundred fell in the war, besides many women and children. Twelve or thirteen towns were destroyed, and many others lost a part of their buildings. Six hundred buildings, mostly dwelling-houses, were consumed; many cattle killed, and a heavy debt contracted. Connecticut suffered less than the other colonies and it is remarkable that the Mohegans, from the first settlement of the colony, remained in friendship with the English, and were very useful to them in their *wars.* In consequence of their fidelity, they have *been* protected by the government; their property is

a secured to them, and is still in possession of the
t.

375. *War in King William's Reign.* On the access of
liam, prince of Orange, to the throne of England,
ar broke out between England and France, and as
ada then belonged to France, the French instigated
Indians to hostilities, against the colonies. A body
French and Indians from Montreal, attacked Sche-
tady in the night of Feb. 8, 1690, when the unsus-
ting inhabitants were at rest, killed sixty and took
nty prisoners. They also set fire to the houses, kil-
most of the cattle and horses, and marched off with
remainder of the horses laden with plunder. Those
he people who escaped fled naked towards Albany,
ds the snow, in a severe night, twenty of whom
their limbs by the frost—The horror and sufferings
he inhabitants were beyond the powers of descrip-
.

376. *Indian Depredations in New-Hampshire and*
ine. The inhabitants in the eastern part of New-Eng-
d had suffered greatly in Philip's war; but were
erely harrassed and defolated from the year 1690 to
)8. The brave and venerable Major Waldron and
enty-two others were taken by surprise and slain,
l their houses burnt. The plantation at Salmon
ls in New-Hampshire, was surprised and burnt on
18th of March, 1690; thirty men were slain and
women and children were made captives. The fort
l settlement at Casco were destroyed in May follow-
. Continual murders of the people, and destruction
buildings, alarms and distresses induced the inhabi-
ts to abandon the most defenceless parts of the
intry and retire to garrisoned towns. Nor did these
amities cease, till the peace between France and
gland in 1698, when Frontenac, the French com-
nder in Canada, ceased to instigate the savages.

377. *War in Queen Ann's Reign.* In 1702 war was
claimed between England and France, and the
erican colonies were again exposed to Indian ray-

ages, Deerfield was surprised and burnt and n
the inhabitants carried captive Feb. 28, 1704.
Hampshire and especially Maine was exposed
inroads of ferocious savages, who continued ever
to alarm or massacre the people, and burn their
lings. The peace of Utrecht, signed March
1713, put an end to these calamities, and fro
time the growing population of New-England
the inhabitants from similar distresses. Wo
was the patience, fortitude, self denial and bra
our ancestors, in settling, cultivating and defendi
goodly heritage which we enjoy!

378. *Title of our Ancestors to the Soil of this C*
The inhabitants which our forefathers found in A
tho savage tribes, which subsisted princip
hunting and fishing, were considered as the
owners of the soil, and treated as such. Alt
English first landed on their territory without the
sent, yet they were careful to acquire a just title
lands by fair purchase from the possessors. Our
ors bought almost all the lands for a valuable con
tion, tho generally small; and the deeds are re
among the records of the colonies. Had it no
for the French in Canada, who during the w
tween England and France, instigated the sav
seek the blood and property of the English, it is
ble our forefathers would have escaped most
wars with the Indians, and their distressing con
ces. The power of the French in Canada to inj
colonies, was happily destroyed by the reduc
Quebec by the forces under General Wolf in 17
the conquest of the whole province of Canada.

379. *Division among the different Tribes.*
this country was first planted, the Indians, like
nations, were often at war among themselves.
Pequots were terrible to their neighbors; and th
Iegans and Narragansets joyfully assisted the E
to exterminate them. In Philip's war the
were assisted also by a number of friendly

The five nations west of Albany were very useful in aiding the settlers to check the incursions of the Canada tribes under French influence. The first settlements in Carolina, which might have been easily destroyed, were secured and left to thrive, by means of a bloody war between the two neighboring tribes, which nearly extinguished both. While we may rejoice at such divisions which were favorable to our ancestors, in the infant state of the colonies, yet we are to learn from them the great danger to a people from disunion. Nothing renders the conquest of a country so easy, as disunion and controversies among the inhabitants.

380. *War against the Tuscaroras.* In the year 1712, the Tuscaroras, a considerable nation of Indians on the frontiers of North-Carolina, with some other tribes, made war on the infant settlements in that colony and threatened it with extirpation. Their first inroad was kept so secret, that they fell on the unsuspecting planters by surprise, killing all without mercy. About Roanoke one hundred and thirty-seven persons were slain in one night, among whom were most of the Germans who had then lately arrived. Governor Craven of South-Carolina, as soon as he heard of this plot, sent Col. Barnwell against the savages at the head of six hundred men, and a body of Indians of other tribes. Marching through a hideous wilderness, Col. Barnwell surrounded the Indians in their town, slew many of them and compelled the remainder to ask for peace. Such of the Tuscaroras as escaped, abandoned their country, settled among the Five Nations; and added a sixth tribe, so that they afterwards were called the *Six* Nations.

381. *Conspiracy of the Yamasees.* The southern border of South-Carolina, along the Savanna, was inhabited by a numerous and powerful tribe of Indians, called Yamasees. These lived, for many years, in friendship with the Carolinians; but in 1715, *instigated, it was believed, by* the Spaniards of Florida, they *formed a general* conspiracy of all the neighboring

tribes, to destroy the English settlements. Not less than six or seven thousand warriors of the Congarees, Catawbas, Cherokees, Yamasees and other tribes were engaged in this plot. On the 15th of April, at day break, they began their horrid work of massacre and torture, and ninety persons who went to Pocotaglio, one of their towns to trade, or were in the neighboring plantations, fell victims to the first attack. The Indians approached within a few miles of Charlestown, destroying all the people who had not escaped to that town.

382. *Defeat of the Indians.* At that time Charlestown could muster but twelve hundred men fit to bear arms; but Governor Craven took vigorous measures; laying an embargo, proclaiming martial law, and procuring an act of assembly, authorizing him to impress men, stores and ammunition, he marched against the savages, and found the main body of them in their great camp, at a place called the Salkatchers. There a sharp and bloody battle ensued, but the Carolinians repulsed the barbarians, and closely pursuing them, drove them beyond the Savanna river, where they were received by the Spaniards. The colony being thus delivered from most imminent danger, the troops returned and were received with unbounded joy. The savages remained vindictive, and frequently made incursions into the English plantations, exercising their usual barbarities; but never was Carolina again exposed to equal danger.

POLITICAL AND ECCLESIASTICAL AFFAIRS; COMMERCE, ARTS, CUSTOMS, EDUCATION.

383. *Political History of the Colonies.* THE charters granted to the first planters of New-England, gave them ample powers of government. The

freemen elected their own Governors, councils and representatives; by whom all laws were enacted, subject however to be abrogated by the king and council, if found repugnant to the laws of England. But the numerous emigrations to America soon alarmed the English government, and repeated orders were issued by the king to restrain such emigrations. Many jealousies and controversies also arose among those concerned in the plantations, and numerous complaints were made of the disorderly conduct of the settlers, their encroachments on other patents, and their arbitrary proceedings. The principal author of these complaints against the Massachusetts colony was John [illegible] 1634 the king and council having been [illegible] complaints, to issue an order, requiring [illegible] to send their charter to England. On consulting the Governor and magistrates gave answer that [illegible]uld not be done, without the direction of the general court, which was to be held in September following.

384. *Surrender of the Patent of the Plymouth Company.* The council of Plymouth being dissatisfied with the proceedings of some of the company, and especially with the Massachusetts colony, which, as they alledged, had extended their jurisdiction too far, and rendered themselves independent of the company, resigned their grant to the crown by an act dated June 11, 1635. In 1636 the king issued an order of process against Massachusetts, demanding the authority by which the colony exercised the powers of government, and tho not served on any person in New-England, judgment was rendered against the colony. In 1638, April 8, the king and council sent an express order that the colony should deliver up their patent. This was not obeyed, but an answer returned with a petition, stating that the process had not been served on them; that they had settled under the authority of their patent; and if obliged to resign it, they must remove to some other place and the country would fall into

the hands of the Dutch or French. No answer was returned, and the troubles in England prevented a further demand.

385. *Plan of a General Government.* Gorges and Mason, the enemies of the Massachusetts colony, were the principal instruments in procuring the surrender of the Plymouth patent. Their plan was to procure a surrender or repeal of all the patents, and form the whole northern part of America into twelve provinces, with a general Governor over the whole. This plan was nearly matured in the year 1635; but by the death of Mason, the winter following, it was frustrated. The [illegible] were held in a state of alarm for [illegible] heading a loss of their patents, and a [illegible] to the arbitrary proceedings of the king and the [illegible] commission court.

386. *Dissolution of the Charter of Massachusetts.* The controversies between the heirs of Gorges and Mason, and the Massachusetts colony, respecting the boundaries of their patents, gave rise to many complaints against the colony; and in 1676, Edward Randolph was sent from England, by the king's authority, to inquire into the state of the colonies and the grounds of complaint. The colony sent agents to England; the parties were heard; Gorges was secured in his claim to Maine, and the colony purchased his property. The claims of Mason were also adjusted. But Randolph made continual complaints against the colony for violating the laws of trade, coining money and the like. The colony appointed agents to make answer to these complaints; but without success. The king and council were prejudiced against the colony, and in 1683 issued an order demanding that the colony should answer to the charges against them. After deliberation, the representatives declined to appear and make defence. Of course in 1685, judgment was rendered against the colony, and their charter was declared to be vacated.

387. *Proceedings against the other Colonies.* Similar

were issued against other colonies. Rhode-Island assembly submitted to his majesty's pleasure, and agreed to surrender their charter which was accepted in 1684. Plymouth expecting to be compelled to surrender their patent, sent a copy of it to the king, with an address full of expressions of loyalty, and praying for the grant of a charter. No further proceedings were had against Plymouth. In July 1685, process was issued by the king and council against Connecticut. In May 1686, the assembly of the colony agreed upon an address to his majesty, in which they besought him to recall the writ against them, intreated his pardon for their faults in their government, and requested the confirmance of the charter.

4. *Singular Preservation of the charter of Connecticut.* When the writ of quo warranto arrived, Connecticut sent Mr. Whiting as an agent to negociate for the preservation of their colonial charter and rights. But in vain; for the king and council had determined to vacate all the charters, and unite the colonies to the crown, under a Governor of Royal appointment. Sir Edmund Andros was appointed the first Governor general over New-England and arrived at Boston in December 1686. Soon after his arrival he wrote to Connecticut to resign their charter; but without success. In October 1687, while the assembly was in session, Governor Andros arrived at Hartford with a company of troops, and demanded a surrender of the charter. While the principal officers of government were debating with Andros, on the subject, and many people were collected, a garment was suddenly thrown over the candles, by which they were extinguished, and the charter, which lay on the table was seized by Mr. Wadsworth of Hartford, conveyed away and secreted in a large hollow oak still standing before the house of Mr. Wyllys.

5. *Subsequent proceedings in Connecticut and Massachusetts.* The charter was secured, but Governor Andros proceeded to take formal possession of the gov-

ernment of Connecticut and annexed it to Massachusetts; appointing officers civil and military, and making most flattering protestations of his good intentions. But he soon threw off the mask, and exercised arbitrary power, in the most unbounded manner. The weight of his despotism fell, with most severity, on Massachusetts and Plymouth. Happily the reign of tyranny was of short duration; for the arbitrary proceedings of his royal master, king James, had rendered him so odious in England, that he was obliged to flee from the kingdom. William, prince of Orange, who was invited to the throne of England, landed there in November 1688, and delivered the nation. Upon the first news of this revolution, the inhabitants of Boston and the neighboring towns, seized the castle and arrested Governor Andros. This was on the 18th of April 1689. As soon as William and Mary were proclaimed king and queen, the colonies resumed their charter governments, by authority from the crown, and Andros embarked for England.

390. *Of the Colonies after the Revolution.* Connecticut obtained from the most able lawyers in England an opinion that the colony not having surrendered the charter under seal, and no judgement being entered on record, the charter was not invalidated: the former government was therefore re-established: But the charter of Massachusetts having been vacated, the king granted a new charter, in which the right of appointing the Governor and council was vested in the crown. Sir William Phips was appointed the first Governor, and arrived with a new charter in May 1692. Plymouth urged for a separate charter, but could not obtain one; and it was a question for some time, whether it should be annexed to New-York or to Massachusetts. Finally it was annexed to the latter.

391. *Attempt against the Colonies by Governor Dudley.* Near the close of the reign of king William, Governor Dudley had formed a new design of procuring *all the charters* in America to be vacated and the col-

e united to the crown. Early in the reign of nn, who ascended the throne in 1702, a bill purpose was actually laid before parliament. ons alledged for the measure were, that the iolated the laws of trade, defrauded the rev- bored pirates and the like. Sir Henry Ash- e agent of Connecticut, remonstrated against ire, contradicted the charges against the col- l represented that such a plan would be inju- neir rights, and ruinous to their prosperity. he bill was not passed, and all the attempts of ere frustrated.

ontrōverſies of the New-England Colonies with . In a few years after the English came ca, a contest arose between them and the Manhattan, respecting the lands on the Con- Both parties were pleased with the fertility ls; both claimed the soil and both intended ssession of it. But the Dutch had purchased s of land and planted a fort on it in 1633, English had attempted a plantation. The men however arrived and built a trading week or two after the Dutch had got posses- twithstanding the enmity between the Eng- Dutch, the latter were suffered to keep pos- more than twenty years, when a war breaking Dutch fort was taken, and the lands confisca- 54.

Disputes relating to Long-Island and Delaware. e year 1640, some of the Connecticut and en planters, purchased large tracts of land Island, and began settlements. The New- ony also made settlements on the Delaware. ch, wishing to monopolize the trade, deter- restrain the English from extending their set- and in 1642 invaded and broke up their plan- Long-Island and the Delaware. The Eng- ained also that the Dutch sold arms and am-

munition to the Indians—and for many years mu accusations passed between the parties. In 1650, Stuyvesant, the Dutch Governor went to Hartford, ing invited to an amicable agreement with the com sioners of the colonies. He there made claim t lands on the west of the Connecticut by grant an purchase from the natives and demanded a surr of them. The commissioners replied, and manif their title by charter, purchase and possession.

394. *Result of the Conference.* After much cation, the parties agreed to submit their claim differences to arbitrators, who, on the 19th of 1650, came to the following determination. Th most of the complaints and subjects of dispute under the preceding Governor of Manhattan, Keift, they would not come to a full conclusion, Mr. Stuyvesant had made a representation of th to the company in Holland under whom he With respect to the claims of New-Haven an Dutch to the land on the Delaware, then called River, they declined a decision for want of ev on the part of the Dutch. But they determine the boundary between the English and Dutch, on Island, should be a strait line across the island fro westernmost part of Oyster Bay; and on th land, a line running from the west side of Gree Bay, northerly twenty miles into the country, ded it should not come within ten miles of th son. The Dutch were permitted to hold their f lands in Hartford, and the remainder of the la both sides of the Connecticut, was adjudged English.

n their rights. The commissioners remonstrated to
e Dutch Governor, but without success. In 1653,
e commissioners held an extraordinary meeting, on
count of information that the Dutch had formed a
t against the English, and were instigating the In-
ns to commit hostilities. The evidence of such a
t convinced all the commissioners, except those of
assachusetts, who opposed a war with the Dutch.
uyvesant denied the plot and offered to prove his in-
cence. But no satisfaction was given, and men
re raised for an expedition against the Dutch. The
xt spring, in 1654, orders were received from Crom-
ell to treat the Dutch as enemies, and a fleet was sent
ith forces to act against them in America. But the
feat of the Dutch fleet under Admiral Tromp in Eu-
pe, put an end to the war, and little was done in
merica, except the taking of the Dutch fort at
artford.

396. *Disputes after Connecticut obtained a Charter.* After the restoration of the royal government in England, in 1660, Connecticut obtained a charter which covered the colony of New-Haven and extended her limits to the South Sea. This extension of her claims westward on Long-Island and in West-Chester, a consequence of this charter, alarmed Governor Stuyesant, who sent agents to Connecticut in 1663, to treat with the legislature on the subject. The assembly resolved, for the sake of peace, to forbear the exercise of authority on the west end of Long-Island, provided the Dutch should not molest the English plantations, which petitioned to be under the government of Connecticut, and which had been received. About the same time, the assembly authorized Thomas Pell to purchase of the Indians the land between West-Chester and the Hudson, as far south as Haerlem Creek. The patent to the Duke of York of the Dutch possessions in America, granted March 12, 1664, was followed by an armament under Col. Nichols, which reduced them all to subjection to the crown of England,

and releaſed the colonies from further apprehenſions from the Dutch.

397. *Boundaries between Connecticut and New-York.* After Col. Nichols had ſubdued New-Netherlands, and given it the preſent name, *New-York*, he and his aſſociates, appointed by the crown, met with the agents appointed by Connecticut, and on the fifth of December, 1664, determined the boundary of their reſpective juriſdictions to be, a line beginning on the eaſt ſide of Maroneck river or creek, at the place where the ſalt water meets the freſh, at high water, and thence north north-weſt to the line of Maſſachuſetts. They determined alſo the whole of Long-Iſland to be under the juriſdiction of the Duke of York, according to his charter; ſo that the New-England colonies loſt the poſſeſſion of that iſland.

398. *Proceedings after the War with the Dutch.* In March, 1672, king Charles declared war againſt the States of Holland, and in the following ſummer, a Dutch force arrived at New-York and took poſſeſſion of it. The inhabitants of Delaware ſubmitted to the Dutch, but the colony of Connecticut took meaſures of defence, and oppoſed the demands of the Dutch who required the people of Long-Iſland to ſubmit to their government, and take an oath of allegiance to the States of Holland. The Dutch attempted to ſubdue the iſland and ſome of the weſtern towns of the colony, but were repelled. In February, 1674, peace took place between the powers at war; by which New-York was reſtored to the Engliſh. To prevent all diſpute about his title, the Duke of York took a new patent of his territories in America, dated June 29, 1674, and committed the government of them to Sir Edmond Androſs.

399. *Androſs's Proceedings towards Connecticut.* Sir Edmond, by virtue of the patent to the Duke of York, claimed the land on the weſt ſide of the Connecticut, *to the prejudice* of the Connecticut charter, and in violation of the agreement of 1664. To enforce his

ns, he attempted in 1675 to take the fort at Say-
k; and after making a ſhow of his force, he re-
ted a conference, which was granted. Attempting
ad his commiſſion and the Duke's patent, Capt.
, who commanded the fort, forbid the reading, and
ted his clerk to read the proteſt of Connecticut
nſt his proceedings. At this manly conduct Sir
ond was ſo much pleaſed, that on hearing the offi-
name to be *Bull*, he declared his "horns ought to
pped with ſilver." Finding the colony reſolute, he
up his deſign and ſailed to Long-Iſland.

20. *The final Settlement of the Line between Connec-
and New-York.* In 1683, Col. [illegible]ngan arrived at
-York, in character of Gover[illegible] November,
General Court of Connecticut appointed a com-
ee to congratulate him on his arrival, and ſettle
oundary between the two governments. On the
of November of the ſame year, the agents came
agreement, that the line of partition ſhould begin
yram river, at a point called Lyon's Point, where
river falls into the ſound, and run northerly at not
than twenty miles diſtance from the Hudſon, to
ſouth line of Maſſachuſetts. This agreement was
irmed by the legiſlature of Connecticut in May,
, the lines were in part run and ratified February
1685, by Governor Dungan and Governor Treat.
agreement was confirmed by king William, March
1700. Further progreſs was made in running the
in 1725, but the buſineſs was not completed, till
14, 1731, when the lines were eſtabliſhed, as they
exiſt. In this ſettlement, New-York ceded to Con-
cut a tract of land on the Sound, called Greenwich,
h was ſettled by Engliſh people who choſe to be
xed to Connecticut; and in return, Connecticut
d to New-York ſixty thouſand acres of much bet-
nd, called the Oblong.

21. *The line between Maſſachuſetts and Connecticut.*
ſouth line of Maſſachuſetts, according to charter
weſt from a point three miles ſouth of the moſt

southerly branch of Charles River and every part of it; and the north line of Connecticut is the south line of Massachusetts. When Mr. Pynchon settled Springfield, and the first plantations were made in Connecticut, in 1635, it was not known whether the territory would fall within the limits of Massachusetts or not. But Mr. Pynchon at first considered himself as belonging to the jurisdictions of the Connecticut plantations. In 1642, Massachusetts employed two surveyors, Woodward and Saffery, to run the line between the colonies. These pretended to ascertain the south line on Charles River and then sailing round and going up the Connecticut, the[illegible] attempted to fix the line there, in the same latitud[illegible] either through inattention or the use of bad instruments, they determined the line to fall in Windsor, many miles south of the true line.

402. *Measures taken for ascertaining the Boundary.* Connecticut was dissatisfied with the determination of Woodward and Saf[illegible], and made repeated propos[illegible] to Massachusetts for a mutual adjustment of the controversy, which were ineffectual. In 1694, a committee appointed by Connecticut run the line and found the former survey very erroneous. In this situation, the inhabitants of Suffield and Enfield, who settled under the claims and jurisdiction of Massachusetts, continued to encroach upon Windsor and Simsbury, which excited warm animosities. In the year 1700, further attempts were made to procure an amicable settlement of the dispute; the line was run by commissioners of both colonies, in 1702, and found to fall far north of the former line; but Massachusetts disagreed to their report. In 1708, Connecticut appointed commissioners with full powers to run the line and establish the boundary; and resolved that unless Massachusetts would unite to complete the business, they would apply to the crown.

403. *Settlement of the Boundary between Massachusetts and Connecticut.* Massachusetts did not agree at once to the proposal of Connecticut; but in 171[illegible]

commissioners were appointed on the part of both colonies, who came to an agreement on the 13th of June. On running the line, it was found to fall north of Suffield, Suffield and Woodstock, which of course came within the jurisdiction of Connecticut. As an equivalent for the land which had been taken from Connecticut by encroachments, Massachusetts granted a tract of land in the western part of that colony, which, in 1716, was sold for two thousand two hundred and twenty four dollars, which sum was applied to the use of Yale College. This agreement however was not considered as conclusive and satisfactory; nor was the boundary between the two states definitively settled till May, 1804.

404. *Rhode-Island.* By the original patent of Connecticut, granted by the Earl of Warwick to Lord Say and others, dated March 19th, 1631, the eastern limit of the colony was Narraganset River. In the charter of 1662, the same river was made the eastern boundary of the colony. In March, 1643, the planters at Providence and Newport obtained from the Earl of Warwick and the commissioners of plantations, a charter of incorporation, with powers of government; but the boundaries of their jurisdiction were not defined. In the following year, some of the planters applied to the commissioners of the United Colonies, to be received under the government of one of the colonies, and received for answer, that if the major part of the landholders would, without reservation, submit, either Massachusetts or Plymouth might receive them.

405. *Determination of the Colonies concerning Rhode-Island.* At a meeting of the commissioners of the colonies held at Plymouth in Sept. 1648, an application was received from the Rhode-Islanders to be received into the confederacy; but the commissioners replied, that upon perusal of the Plymouth patent, they found Rhode-Island *to* be within that patent, which they had *no right to abridge*; and that great confusion and dis-

turbance existed among the inhabitants—Yet if they would acknowledge themselves within the jurisdiction of Plymouth, they would be received into the union and protected. But they never consented and maintained a distinct civil government.

406. *Extension of the bounds of Providence Plantations.* The commissioners appointed by Charles 2d to settle disputes between the colonies, at the head of whom was Col. Nichols, determined that as the Narragansets, had, in 1644, submitted to become subjects of the crown of England, their country also belonged to the crown. They ordered the purchasers to remove from the lands, and arbitrarily extended the bounds of the province to Paucatuc River. In 1661, the United Colonies remonstrated with the government of Rhode-Island, against the intrusions of their people upon lands near Paucatuc and the Pequot country, which had been conquered by the joint arms of Massachusetts and Connecticut, and had been located and disposed of. Frequent disputes arose between Connecticut and Rhode-Island.

407. *Charter Limits of Rhode-Island.* In the charter granted to Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations, by Charles 2d, dated July 8, 1663, the colony was bounded west on Paucatuc River, north on Massachusetts, and east by the west line of the Plymouth colony, along the east side of Seekonk River to Patucket Falls. This charter included the lands to the Narraganset River, which had been included in the old patent of Connecticut in 1632, and which, the king had, the year before, confirmed by charter to Connecticut. This occasioned great uneasiness and controversies.—Rhode-Island pleaded, in justification, an agreement between Mr. Winthrop and Mr. Clark in England, dated March 7th, 1663, by which Mr. Winthrop as agent for Connecticut, consented that Paucatuc should be *the* boundary between the colonies.

408. *Conquest of the Narraganſets and final Settlement of the Boundary.* In 1676, the forces of the Uni-

l colonies subdued the Narraganſetts, and took poſſeſ-n of their country. The Rhode-Iſlanders had not iſted in the conqueſt, and Connecticut, rejecting the reement of Mr. Winthrop, as void for want of au-ority, determined to ſettle and govern the country.

conſequence of theſe diſputes, commiſſioners were pointed by king Charles, April 7th, 1683, to inquire o the claims of the parties. On the 20th of Octo-r they reported, that the Narraganſet country of ht belonged to Connecticut. This report was not nfirmed by the king, and the controverſy continued ny years, when a ſpirit of conciliation induced Con-ticut to appoint a committee to make an amicable tlement of the controverſy. On the 12th of May, 02, the agents of the two colonies agreed and con-ned the line between them, to be Paucatuc River, m the ſea to the mouth of Aſhaway—thence a ſtrait e to the ſouth-weſt corner of Warwick—and thence north line to Maſſachuſetts. This line was run in 28, and remains the boundary between the ſtates of nnecticut and Rhode-Iſland.

409. *Eaſtern Boundary between Maſſachuſetts and ode-Iſland.* The colony of Rhode-Iſland was boun-d by charter on the weſt line of Plymouth. After rmouth was annexed to Maſſachuſetts in 1692, diſ-tes aroſe concerning the boundary between that col-y and Rhode-Iſland, which were not finally termin-d till about the year 1740, when commiſſioners were ointed to ſettle the boundary. To the ſurprize of ſſachuſetts, the line was determined to be eaſt of ſtol, Tiverton, and ſeveral other towns, which had ays been conſidered as within Plymouth or Maſſa-ſetts, but which were now annexed to Rhode-Iſland. ſſachuſetts appealed to the crown, but without ef-t. The line was eſtabliſhed, and now remains the ndary between the two ſtates.

410. *Government of New-Hampſhire.* The firſt plan-ons on the Paſcataway, were begun under grants to *ſon and Gorges*, before the date of the Maſſachu-

ſetts charter. Other ſettlements were made under a purchaſe from the Indians. The planters, having no form or powers of government from the crown, united and formed regulations for their government, and for ſome time their Governor was appointed by the proprietors in England. In 1641, they formally ſubmitted to the government of Maſſachuſetts, and continued ſubject to it, until the year 1675, when the heirs of Maſon and Gorges revived their claims, which had been ſuffered to lie dormant, and demanded their property and right of government. Upon a hearing of the parties, it was determined by the judges of England that the towns on the Paſcataway were not within the bounds of Maſſachuſetts. Accordingly on the 18th of September, 1679, a commiſſion paſſed the great ſeal erecting New-Hampſhire into a ſeparate and royal government.

411. *Boundaries between Maſſachuſetts and New Hampſhire.* For many years after this ſeparation, controverſy ſubſiſted between thoſe colonies, relative to their reſpective boundaries. At length, in 173 commiſſioners duly appointed, having heard the parties and conſidered their claims, made a report which was diſagreeable to both. The parties appealed to the king and council, who, in 1739, decided that the line between the colonies on the ſouth of New-Hampſhire, ſhould run three miles north of the Merrimack from the ſea to a point due north of Pautucket Falls, then a due weſt courſe to his majeſty's other governments. On the north, a line along the middle of Paſcataway, and the Salmon Falls River, to the farthest head of the ſame, extending one hundred and two miles from Paſcataway harbor, was eſtabliſhed as the boundary between New-Hampſhire and Maine. These are the preſent boundaries.

412. *Vermont.* That tract of land which lies on the weſt ſide of Connecticut river, between the north line of Maſſachuſetts and Canada, remained a wilderness *till about* the year 1750. The charters and grants

w-Hampshire did not extend to the Connecticut; after the settlement of the line between that colony Massachusetts in 1739, a line which was run in 41, the colony of New-Hampshire began to extend claims westward as far as the east line of New-York, ich is twenty miles from the Hudson. Fort Dum- r had been built in 1724 for a protection against the ages; it was supposed at that time to be in Massa- usetts, but on running the line, it fell to the north of t colony, and New-Hampshire considered it as with- her jurisdiction. The place is now in the town of attleborough, in Vermont.

413. *First Locations in Vermont.* In 1749, Benning entworth, Governor of New-Hampshire, granted a wnship on the west, and adjoining to the colony of ew-York, which he called Bennington—This is the lest town in that state. For many years he continu- to grant townships on the west side of the Connec- ut, and the territory thus acquired the name of New- ampshire grants. Under these grants settlements ere made with surprising rapidity; especially after e conquest of Canada in 1760.—About this time, ew-York began to assert her claim to this tract of land, nder the clause of the grant to the Duke of York, hich specified the lands on the *west side of the Con- ecticut*, and in 1763, Governor Colden issued a pro- lamation asserting that claim. In 1764, the Governor f New-Hampshire issued a proclamation, asserting the laims of that colony to the same territory.

414. *Progress of the Controversy.* The government f New-York applied to the crown, and in 1764 an rder was obtained, in which his majesty declared the Connecticut to be the boundary between New-Hamp- hire and New-York, which was considered by New- York, as a decision that the territory belonged to that olony. In consequence of which, the government of New-York proceeded to divide the territory into coun- ies, erect courts, and grant lands. The grants made y *New-Hampshire*, were declared to be invalid, and

the grantees were required to surrender them and take new grants under New-York. Actions of ejectment were brought, and judgement recovered against the occupants. Some of the inhabitants complied with the requisitions; and many refused. Controversies succeeded which ended in opposition to the sheriff of Albany, confusions and riots. In 1757, the agents of the settlers procured an order of the king to put a stop to the proceedings of New-York.

415. *Violent Measures of New-York.* In 1772, Governor Tryon of New-York made some attempts to effect an amicable adjustment of this controversy; but the claims of the parties could not be reconciled. In 1774, the legislature of New-York passed an act, making it felony in any of the settlers to refuse to surrender himself to the orders of the Governor and council, and a reward was offered for apprehending seven of the principal settlers. The consequence was, a combination on the part of the settlers, to resist the claims of New-York by force. An attempt was made in concert with Col. Skeen, to procure this territory to be erected into a separate royal government; but the revolutionary war in 1775, changed the aspect of affairs. The session of the court at Westminster was opposed by force—one man was killed by the military, in attempting to disperse the insurgents; and a committee of the inhabitants resolved it to be the duty of the settlers to renounce and resist the government of New-York, until some security could be obtained for their lives and safety.

416. *Proceedings of the Settlers during the War.* In autumn 1775, some persons attended upon the Congress in Philadelphia, to obtain advice—but nothing could be obtained, except the opinions of individuals, that it was prudent to associate, and form temporary regulations. In January, 1776, a convention at Dorset prepared and transmitted a memorial to Congress, *manifesting* their readiness to bear a full proportion of *the burdens* of the war, but not to be considered as be-

ng to New-York. Another convention in July , entered into an association for the defence of rights, and in September, they resolved to take ures for erecting their territory into an independ- ate. A general convention was called and met nuary, 1777, at Westminster. On the 16th of that :h, it was resolved that the "district of territory, d New-Hampshire grants, of right ought to be and reby declared to be an independent state." To this :ory was given the name of *Vermont*, which signi- *reen mountain*, from the mountains of that name, ing through the state.

:7. *Proceedings of Congress with regard to Vermont.* ooner was a government persoate formed in this tory, than an application was made to Congress by :onvention, to be received into the confederacy, as ndependent state. To this measure, the state of -York made a most formidable opposition; and to ent a rupture, or dangerous altercations, with New- k, Congress was obliged to decline receiving Ver- t into the union, and avoid any act that should be trued into an acknowledgment of the independence nat state. New-Hampshire had long before ceased exercise jurisdiction over the territory, and had ndrawn all claims to the property.

18. *Extension of Vermont Jurisdiction.* By the inal grants to Mason under which New-Hamp- e was settled, the colony could not claim more than y miles of territory from the mouth of the Pascata- . But several towns west of that line were settled governed by New-Hampshire by common consent. 1778, sixteen of the towns on the east of the Con- ticut, and not within the limits of the grants to son, petitioned to be united with Vermont. This stion was referred to the people, and the assembly une, 1778, voted to receive them into the jurisdic- of Vermont. This measure alarmed New-Hamp- e, and produced warm remonstrances to Vermont

and to Congress. That body was much displeased, the next assembly in Vermont voted not to erect sixteen towns into a county, which was a virtual avowal of their former proceedings.

419. *Claims to Vermont.* The inhabitants of the teen discarded towns, and some of the towns on west of the Connecticut, made a feeble attemp erect another state, whose center and seat of gov ment should be on the river; but without succes. prevent such confusion and altercation, Vermont February, 1779, voted to dissolve the union with sixteen towns. Soon after this step, New-Hampsh voted to assert her claim to the whole territory, as as the bounds of New-York, and New-York asse *her* claim also to the whole territory, as far as the C necticut. Massachusetts also set up a claim to a of the same lands. In this state of things, the Gove of New-York exercised acts of authority within mont, and every thing wore the appearance of an peal to arms. Some military officers commissi by the Governor of New-York, were taken prisoner Col. Allen of Vermont; but upon the Governor's plication to Congress, they were liberated.

420. *Proceedings of Congress on that Occasion.* gress directed their commissioners, appointed for purpose, to inquire into the facts relative to these troversies; but this inquiry produced no reconcilia Congress therefore, in September, 1779, recomme to the parties concerned, to pass laws authorizing gress to hear and determine their differences. York and New-Hampshire complied; but Ver declined it, as did Massachusetts. The governmen Vermont published an appeal, in which it was m tained that Congress ought not to intermeddle the police and government of that state, or arb upon its rights. In June, 1780, Congress resolved the proceedings of Vermont were highly unwarr *ble, and* subversive of the peace and welfare of *United States.* In September, Congress began

idence of the claims of the ſtates, to the territory of ermont, but the buſineſs was left unfiniſhed.

421. *Extenſion of the Juriſdiction of Vermont.* Ver-ont being preſſed by its oppoſers, determined to en-ge the limits and augment the ſtrength of the ſtate. means of circular letters, a convention was called of legates from the towns on the eaſt ſide of the river. *rty-three* towns agreed to unite with Vermont, and February, 1781, their deſire was notified to the aſ-nbly of Vermont at Windſor. Upon which the aſ-nbly on the 14th of that month, reſolved to claim the riſdiction of all the territory in New-Hampſhire, eſt of the Maſon line. On the 22d the articles of ion were ratified. Some perſons within the limits New-York, having intimated a deſire to be united th Vermont, for protection, the aſſembly on the 14th February, reſolved to extend their claim of juriſdic-n to the river Hudſon.

422. *Negociations of Vermont with the Britiſh Com-ander.* Not having been able, by repeated applica-ns, to procure an admiſſion into the union of the ates, the leaders in Vermont adopted the plan of ex-ting the jealouſy of Congreſs, by entering into a ne-ciation with the Britiſh commanders in New-York id Canada; and by making it believed, that, if not ceived into the union, the ſtate would put itſelf un-r the protection of the Britiſh government. This egociation was attended with this good effect—it a-uſed the Britiſh with the hope of detaching that ſtate rom the American confederacy, and induced them to uſpend hoſtilities on its frontiers. This farce was ontinued, with great addreſs about three years, until he peace of 1783.

423. *Meaſures which led to the Admiſſion of Vermont nto the Union.* On the 7th of Auguſt 1781, Congreſs reſolved to appoint a committee of five, to confer with the agents of the ſeveral contending ſtates, reſpecting the claims of Vermont to independence. On the 20th *of the ſame month,* they reſolved it to be a preliminary

to the recognition of Vermont as an independent
that all its claims east of the Connecticut, and w
twenty miles of the Hudson, should be relinquish
In October, these resolutions were considered by
assembly of Vermont, but it was determined n
comply with the conditions. In this situation o
fairs, New-Hampshire and New-York prepared t
pel the usurpations of Vermont upon their terri
with force of arms. Fortunately, no blood was
and in January 1782, General Washington inter
his influence, and like a guardian angel, persu
the rulers of Vermont to recede from their unwar
able claims, pointed out to them the way to safety
the 28th of February 1782, the assembly of Ver
withdrew their claims within their original li
the Connecticut on the east and New-York line o
west.

424. *New Sources of Altercation.* In the coun
Windham, were some persons attached to the go
ment of New-York, who opposed the raising and
ing of men for protecting the frontiers of Verm
and who attempted to exercise the powers of go
ment under authority from the government of I
York. The Sheriff, aided by the military, was s
protect the courts—Five of the obnoxious chara
were banished and others fined. New-York app
to Congress, who, in December 1782, resolved tha
proceedings of Vermont were derogatory to the a
rity of the United States, and dangerous to the co
eracy. They also required Vermont to indemnif
persons who had suffered damages from their pro
ings. This resolution had no effect, but to call fo
bold and spirited remonstrance from the Governo
council of Vermont, and another from the asse
disputing the right of Congress to intermeddle
the government of the state, and announcing thei
termination to maintain independence.

425. *Final Admission of Vermont into the U*
After the peace of 1783, Vermont, released fro

r of an enemy, was less solicitous about joining the nfederacy of states. In this condition, it continued eparate state, managing its own concerns, until the ar 1789. But after the organization of the general vernment over the states, in that year, New-York used to oppose the independence of Vermont, and in ly 1789, appointed commissioners to settle the conversy. In October, Vermont appointed commission- for the same purpose. After meeting and deliberag, the parties agreed—and New-York consented t Vermont should be admitted into the union, on dition of passing an act to pay to New-York thirty usand dollars, as a compensation for lands in Vernt claimed by citizens of New-York—In consence of this agreement, a convention was called at nington. In January 1791, a resolution was passed joining the confederacy, and agents were appointed the assembly to repair to Philadelphia to negociate union. On the 18th of February 1791, the business s completed, and Vermont became a member of the federacy.

126. *Controversy between Connecticut and Pennsylvania.* nnecticut, by her charter, extended from the Naranset River on the east, to the South Sea on the st, excepting such lands as were then occupied by er settlers. This charter was granted in 1662. 1681 William Penn obtained a grant of lands on west side of Delaware river, extending northward he forty third degree of latitude. The date of this nt is nearly nineteen years after the date of the char- of Connecticut; but it covers a part of the territory ich the people of Connecticut considered as granted hem. For nearly a century after the date of the rter, Connecticut neglected to claim and settle that t of her territory, which lay westward of the col- of New-York; and the commissioners sent by king determined in 1664, that the river or creek ed *Maronec, should* be the western boundary of Conicut.

427. *Purchase and Settlement of Wyoming.* After Connecticut had granted all the lands eastward of New-York, some persons formed a design of planting the lands within her charter, on the Susquehanna. A company was formed in 1753, and a purchase made from the sachem of the six nations, by deed dated July 11th, 1754, of a large tract of land on the Susquehanna, at Wyoming. The legislature of Connecticut sanctioned the proceeding; but by reason of the war which followed, the land lay vacant, till 1762, when the first settlements were begun, which were enlarged in the following years, and especially in 1768. In 1774 the settlement was erected into a town called Westmoreland, which sent representatives to the assembly of Connecticut. In 1776, it was formed into a county, and courts established, as in other counties in the colony.

428. *Pennsylvania Purchase of the same Lands.* The treaty of the Connecticut men with the Indians, and the subsequent purchase, excited the jealousy of the proprietaries of Pennsylvania; and they entered into a negociation with Hendrick, a sachem who had declined signing the deed to the Connecticut purchasers, to procure a deed of the same lands and defeat the Connecticut purchase. This object was effected so far as that a deed of the lands was obtained from the Indian chiefs. Grants of lands were made under the government of Pennsylvania, and settlements begun which excited warm disputes, and an attempt was made to drive the Connectiut settlers from the lands by force of arms.

429, *Progress of this Controversy.* In 1770, the legislature of Connecticut transmitted to England certain questions to be proposed to the most able lawyers, respecting her title to lands west of New-York. The answers were favorable to her claims and determined the colony to maintain them. But the revolutionary war suspended the controversy, until the year 1781, when both states agreed to appoint commissioners with

wers to determine the dispute. The commissione appointed, and an act of Congress was passed, uting them a court to hear and determine the cony. This act was dated August 28, 1782. On th of November 1782, the commissioners met ened the court at Trenton.

. *Points in the Controversy.* The agents of Conrt, in support of their claims relied on the granted in 1620 to the council of Plymouth—rl of Warwick's deed to Lord Say and Seal and ny in 1631—the charter of Connecticut granted 2, and the purchase from the Indians in 1754. gents of Pennsylvania rested their cause on the o William Penn in 1681—a deed from the Into the proprietary, dated October 25, 1736, ng to him the right of preemption to the lands in on—and on the known and established bounds state of Pennsylvania. It was urged that the ment of the line between New-York and Connecti- 1650, 1664 and 1683, had established the westundary of Connecticut. But the agents of the state maintained that those decisions were inl only to fix the divisional line between New- and Connecticut.

. *Determination of the Court.* On the 13th of nber 1782, the court pronounced their judgment, was their unanimous opinion, the state of Conut had no right to the lands in controversy; but he jurisdiction and preemption of all the territong within the charter boundary of Pennsylvania, claimed by Connecticut, of right belonged to ylvania—This decision terminated the contron the part of the state of Connecticut; but as it ot determine the right to the soil, a long and viontroversy ensued between Pennsylvania and the s at Wyoming.

2. *Western Reserve.* Notwithstanding the state nnecticut acquiesced in the decision of the court nton, so far as it respected the land claimed b

Pennſylvania, yet they maintained their claim to all the territory within the north and ſouth boundary lines of the ſtate, as expreſſed in the charter, lying weſt of the weſtern limit of Pennſylvania, and extending to the Miſſiſippi. In compliance with the recommendation of Congreſs, and with a view to obtain the implied ſanction of their charter claims, the ſtate of Connecticut, by their delegates in Congreſs in the year 1786 ceded to the United States, all the lands within the charter limits, weſt of Pennſylvania, excepting a tract of one hundred and twenty miles in length, adjoining to Pennſylvania on the weſt. This ceſſion was accepted, and the acceptance was conſidered as an indirect acknowledgment that the Connecticut claim was well founded. This tract of one hundred and twenty miles, thus excepted out of the ceſſion, was called the *Reſerve.*

433. *Sale and Appropriations of the Reſerve.* A part of the reſerved lands, amounting to half a million of acres, was granted by the ſtate to the inhabitants of New-London, Fairfield, and Norwalk, whoſe property had been deſtroyed by the Britiſh troops, during the war. The remainder was ſold, in 1795, and the money ariſing from the ſale appropriated to the purpoſe of conſtituting a perpetual fund, for the ſupport of ſchools in the ſtate. To ſecure this land and the title to the purchaſers, againſt the claims of the United States, an act of Congreſs was obtained in the beginning of the year 1800, by which the title of Connecticut was confirmed, and the purchaſers ſecured in their poſſeſſions; on the condition that the ſtate of Connecticut ſhould relinquiſh all future claim to land, lying weſtward of the preſent limits of the ſtate. At the May ſeſſion of the legiſlature in 1800, an act was paſſed fully complying with this condition, and thus ended a controverſy which had laſted more than thirty years. The territory thus reſerved forms a part of the ſtate of Ohio.

434. *Government and Laws of the New-England Colonies.* The charters under which the firſt ſettle-

ments in New-England were made, vested in the corporations, the power of making all laws which should be deemed expedient, provided they were not repugnant to the laws of England. By the charter of Massachusetts, the powers of government were lodged in the Governor, Deputy-Governor and eighteen assistants, who were to be chosen by the freemen, and who constituted a court to be held monthly—and in the whole body of the freemen, who were to be summoned to hold a general court at least once in a year. The first general court in Boston was held May 17, Old Style, 1631, when all the freemen attended and took the oath.

435. *First Practice under the Charter.* At the first election the freemen chose the assistants and these chose the Governor and Deputy-Governor from among their own number; but this was a departure from the charter; and at the general court in May 1632, it was ordered that the freemen should choose the Governor and assistants annually, and the Governor be always selected from among the assistants. The Governor and assistants at first exercised great powers—even to the laying of taxes, without consulting the freemen. The people in Watertown opposed this practice, but the court of assistants summoned them to appear before the court at Boston, and convinced them that the "government was rather in the nature of a parliament, than of a city corporation." The opposers therefore submitted and retracted what was called their error; but in fact was a correct opinion.

436. *Qualifications of a Freeman.* In addition to the usual qualifications of electors, the possession of property and a good character, the first settlers of New-England made it requisite, that a man should be in full communion with the church, to entitle him to the privilege of voting for rulers, and it was usual for the candidate to procure a certificate from his minister, of his orthodox principles and moral conversation. In Massachusetts, a proposition was made to the court in

1644, to repeal this law and extend the rights of freemen to others, who were not church members; but it was postponed, and the law continued till the year 1662, when it was repealed, in conformity with the injunctions of king Charles the second.

437. *Changes in the Government of Massachusetts.* It was customary at first for all the freemen of the colony to meet in general court, and the Governor, assistants and freemen all assembled in one body or house. As the freemen multiplied, it became inconvenient for all to attend, and at the election in April, 1634, the freemen chose two of their number from each town to meet and consult upon some matters, previous to the general court in May, which had for their object a limitation of the powers of the court of assistants. After a consultation, and a perusal of the charter, they were convinced that the court of assistants had exceeded their powers, and repaired to the Governor to advise with him and to propose the abrogation of some of their laws. The Governor suggested, that as it was inconvenient for all the freemen to attend, a select number of them should revise, consider and prepare new laws or alterations, for the general court.

438. *Establishment of Representatives.* In consequence of these proceedings, the general court in May 1634 enacted that there should be four general courts annually, but the whole body of freemen should be present only at the court of elections, and at the other three courts *deputies*, only from the towns should attend and manage the public concerns. The number of deputies from each town was three until the year 1639, when by an order of the general court the number was reduced to two. This ordinance excited much popular jealousy, which gradually yielded to a full conviction of its expedience.

439. *Origin of a Negative Vote in the Court of Assistants.* At the general court in September 1634, the Newtown people, under Mr. Hooker, presented a request for permission to remove to Connecticut; alle-

s, as reasons, the want of more room to accommo-
themselves with pasturage, the fertility of the
necticut land and the urgency of their wishes.
ny objections were raised to this proposal—among
rs the Unity of the Newtown people under the
rter, and their duty to protect the colony, which
weak, and exposed to assaults from the savages—
urged also the exposure of the people to the Dutch
Indians on the Connecticut. After great debate,
vote was taken—the Governor and two assistants
e in favor of the removal—the Deputy-Governor and
rest of the assistants were against it—of the depu-
fifteen were for it and ten against it. As the
rter required seven of the assistants, to make a quo-
, and there was not a vote of a majority of that
nber for the removal, the Governor and assistants
tended, that the vote was not carried in the affirm-
e. On the other hand, there was a majority of the
uties in favor of it, and the deputies contended
t the assistants could not impose a negative on their
e.

440. *Progress of this Dispute.* As neither of the
rties would yield the point in dispute, the court ad-
rned without entering the vote on the record; all
reeing however to keep a day of religious humiliation
that occasion, which was observed by all the con-
gations. Mr. Cotton, an eminent and influential
rgyman, preached a sermon, in which he maintained
e "strength of the magistracy or assistants to be their
thority—that of the people, their liberty—that of the
nistry, their purity," and he gave such reasons for the
gative power of each, that, if not convinced, all were
isfied to let the question subside. A few days after,
e court met, and business was carried on amicably;
e assistants maintaining their negative voice, even
hile the representatives sat with them in the same
om and all formed but one house or legislative
dy.

441. *Division of the Legislature* into two Branches.

The assistants and deputies continued to sit in the same room and voted together about ten years; but not without great discontent on the part of the deputies, who conceived themselves abridged of their just rights, by the negative vote of the assistants. In March, 1644, this dispute gave rise to a motion on the part of the deputies, that the assistants and deputies should separate and hold their deliberations in different rooms; and that the concurrence of both houses should be necessary to pass a bill into a law or resolve. The motion prevailed—and thus was established the distribution of the legislative power into two houses, which remains to this day, and has been adopted as a principle in most of the American Constitutions. In Connecticut however the practice of the assistants and deputies sitting and voting together continued, until the October session in 1698, when the legislature passed an act by which that body was divided into two houses.

442. *Attempts in Massachusetts to create Magistrates for Life.* It was an opinion among our pious ancestors that great respect should be paid to elderly men, to magistrates and to ministers. This opinion was justified by the scriptures, and productive of very salutary effects. Some persons carried their attempts farther than was agreeable to public opinion. Before the general court at Boston in May, 1634, Mr. Cotton in a sermon, maintained that a magistrate ought not to be turned into the condition of a private man; and the question afterwards coming before the court, was prudently postponed. In May, 1636, a law passed to continue certain magistrates or assistants in office for life, as a standing council, and two were chosen for the purpose. But in May 1639, one of the elders giving his opinion that the Governor ought to hold his office for life, popular jealousy was alarmed, and a bill was presented to prohibit a councillor from exercising his office, unless annually elected to be a magistrate. This bill, to quiet the apprehensions of the people, was readily passed into a law.

43. *Introduction of Voting by Proxy.* As the peo- were resolutely opposed to the extension of the pow- f the assistants, always pleading the charter to jus- their opposition; so they took the liberty to de- from the letter of that instrument, when it was ged expedient. The charter vested the powers of ernment in the court of assistants, and whole body reemen; making no provision for voting by proxy. in May 1636, a law passed permitting the freemen *emote* towns to send their votes by proxy to the rt of elections. One reason for this alteration, was, difficulty of procuring provisions for the whole as- bly of freemen. This precedent being established, afterwards followed by all the towns.

44. *Manner of Voting.* In electing officers, the men at first used beans and corn—a bean gave a ative—and a kernel of corn, an affirmative vote.— 1634, pieces of paper were used—those for Governor Deputy-Governor containing the name of the person ed for—but in choosing assistants, the name of a son was proposed by the Governor or presiding offi- ; those who voted for the person, gave a paper with ie writing on it—those who voted against him, gave nk paper. This custom gave rise to the manner of ting the council of Connecticut by nomination, ich is still practiced.

45. *Choice of the Governor.* It was an establish- law in the colonies to elect one of the assistants to Governor. This law in Connecticut was repealed 1708, and the freemen were empowered to elect a vernor from among their own body at large. But in h estimation have the Governor and assistants been ually held by the people, that the same persons have, most uniformly, been rechosen annually to their res- tive offices, during life, or during their ability to rform public business. This unchanging confidence their rulers, while it is an evidence that they have t abused their powers, has been a principal means of

the stability of government and harmony of councils, which have distinguished the New-England republics.

446. *Laws of the first Colonies.* For a few years after the colonies were settled in New-England, the magistrates governed by temporary regulations or discretionary decisions; aiming to bottom all their laws and proceedings on the word of God. But as many cases occurred which it was difficult to determine for want of precise rules, and the people thought such discretionary powers unsafe, the court of Massachusetts appointed a committee in March, 1638, to compile a body of fundamental laws. The draft was prepared, and in autumn 1639, published for consideration. In December, 1641, the general court enacted the laws, which were called the "Body of Liberties." Most of these laws were copied into the first code of Connecticut.

447. *Charter of the Primitive New-England Codes.* Most of the laws of the first settlers were founded on justice, the laws of England and of nations, but adapted to the peculiar circumstances of the colonies. They were devised by able men of strict probity and religion, and remain the basis of the civil institutions of the states to this day. But as the compilers of those codes, were puritans of rigid principles their reverence for the scriptures led them to adopt some of the levitical laws, which are not adapted to modern times. Hence blasphemy, an obstinate denial of the being of a God, adultery, stubborn disobedience of children, and witchcraft were punishable with death, and heretics were subject to banishment. Under these laws, some persons suffered punishments that were cruel and unjust. But the colonies were no worse than the mother country, where dissenters of all kinds were cruelly persecuted, and where witchcraft was punishable with death, long after the tragedies of that sort had ceased in New-England. It was an *intolerant* spirit common to all Europe, and the other *American* colonies.

48. *Primitive Government of Plymouth Colony.* : planters at Plymouth were few in number, and r adopted the laws of England mostly as the rules judging in their own concerns, but, like those of ssachusetts, they annexed to some crimes penalties too severe. They at first elected no civil officer ept a Governor and one assistant—in 1624, four e assistants were added, and in 1633, two more, ing seven in all, which number continued till they gned their charter to Andros. They had no depu- from the towns, until the year 1639, when depu- were chosen and formed one house with the gov- r and assistants. Before that time, the freemen nded in person.

49. *Judiciary Power of the New-England Colonies.* supreme power of deciding all cases in law and ty, was originally in the court of assistants in Mas- usetts; and in Plymouth, was vested in the Gov- r and assistants by a law in 1634. The same law adopted in Connecticut; and when by the increase eople and business, it was found inconvenient for whole body of assistants to attend, it became a cus- for the general court to appoint annually four of assistants with the Deputy-Governor, to constitute superior court. This practice continued till the May on 1784, when the Governor, Deputy-Governor and tants were disabled from holding the office of a ge of that court. The practice of the annual ap- ntment of judges, derived from the practice of chu- ; the assistants annually, subsists to this day.—The ges of the county courts also were primitively taken n among the assistants. As the supreme judiciary ver, in the infant state of the colonies, was exercised the general court, when the assistants and deputies t in one house, so the legislature of Connecticut for ng time after its division into two houses, retained same power.

50. *Ecclesiastical Affairs of the* New-England Colonies. *puritans* left England and settled in Americ

for the purpose of enjoying liberty of conscience, being willing to conform to the ceremonies of church of England. In America, they adopted th dependent or congregational plan of government; which each church chooses its own minister and cers and submits to no government or censure f another church. They elected pastors and teach ruling elders and deacons; and it was the practi times for the elders or principal men to expound sages of scripture, or discuss questions, which was led *prophesying*, in imitation of the primitive churc No church could be gathered, without the permi of the magistrates. Ordination was performed by laying on of hands, either of the neighboring minis or of lay brethren of the church. The former met was the most usual. The office of ruling elder and custom of prophesying soon went into disuse.

451. *The Sabbath and some peculiar Customs.* The settlers had scruples about the lawfulness of calling days of the week by the names derived from idolat nations; they therefore called them by the numb first, second, third, &c. They called the first day, bath or Lord's day—The months they called the second, third, &c. beginning the year on the 25t March, which was the first month—April, the sec and so on. The time of beginning the Sabbath w subject of much debate and difficulty. The pra of keeping Saturday evening as holy time, seem have originated in an order or injunction of the Gov or or Deputy-Governor of the New-England comp dated in England, April 17, 1629, and directed to Endicott at Salem, that all persons should cease labor at three o'clock on Saturday afternoon, and s the rest of the day in catechizing and preparatio the sabbath. This practice was against the opini some eminent clergymen of that day, especially of Hooker.

452. *Public Lectures.* For four years after Bost settled, four lectures were preached weekly,

tober 1634, it was agreed by the miniſters and magiſtrates, that this number required too much time; and refore they reduced the number to two, which were ɔe preached alternately at Boſton, Cambridge, Roxy and Dorcheſter. The number is now reduced to :, which is preached every Thurſday at Boſton.

153. *Days of Faſting and Thankſgiving.* The churches l aſide the regular feſtivals of the Church of England, l appointed days of faſting, on ſpecial occaſions, h as times of ſevere drouthg, great mortality, ſcarcity ɔroviſions, danger from the ſavages and the like. ys of thankſgiving were appointed on occaſions of at joy, ſuch as the conqueſt of the Pequots, the terɪation of Indian wars, and eſpecially for abundant ps. Theſe occaſional days were frequent during firſt generation, who ſuffered peculiar hardſhips, l who were expoſed to unceaſing perils, which imſſed their minds deeply with a ſenſe of their depende on the Supreme Being. The practice of the firſt tlers has given riſe, among their deſcendants, to a ɔular appointment of a day of humiliation in the ing, and a day of thankſgiving in autumn.

154. *Church Diſcipline.* The firſt churches were very id in their authority over the principles and morals of ir members. The leaſt deviation from what they beved to be the orthodoxy, and every immorality was ɔject to church cenſures. This narrow inſpection of ery man's conduct, produced for many years, moſt act morals in life and great uniformity of doctrines. ıt it was not poſſible to prevent differences of opinı, and when theſe aroſe, the ſeverity with which the rſons who avowed them, were cenſured, occaſioned ıny heartburnings and mutual reproaches. Some rſons were baniſhed from Maſſachuſetts, or excomunicated by the churches, and leaving the colony, ey planted Rhode-Iſland. The ſame rigid principles l to many abſtruſe inquiries and minute diſtinctions *religious ſubjects*, which divided the opinions of *ple; and* in ſome inſtances, churches were rea

asunder by speculative distinctions, that are hai intelligible. This party spirit was the offspring of cessive zeal to preserve a pure church; for men not learnt that party spirit, in religion as in gove ment, always thrives under persecution, and obstinate tolerance. But this intolerant spirit lasted but a few ye

455. *Platform of the Churches.* In 1634 the chu es in New-England adopted certain canons and cor tutions, defining the officers, the duties, modes election, and the rules of proceeding and governm In 1648, a synod of elders and messengers at C bridge adopted a platform of church government, c taining the principles held by the churches, and an planation of the powers and duties of the officers, mode of ordination, the powers of the church, manner of maintaining ministers, and the rules of mission, excommunication and censure. In 1708, egates from the councils of the counties in Connecti met at Saybrook and agreed upon an ecclesiastical c stitution, called the *platform*, containing a confessior faith and regulations for administering church discipli This was confirmed by the legislature in Octobe the same year, and remains the basis of church gove ment to this day.

456. *Union of Churches in Connecticut.* By the S brook platform, the ministers, elders and messen of all the churches in a county or other district, c stitute a *consociation*. The ministers of the churche a county or other district, form an *association*, wl is empowered to examine and recommend candida These councils are consulted in regard to relig concerns, and assist the churches in ordaining and missing their ministers; but their powers are mc advisory. They however, contribute, by their ir ence, to preserve peace and harmony among churc restrain controversies and reconcile differences. general association consists of delegates from the s *ral associations* in the state, and holds an annual v *ing in each* of the counties by rotation.

457. *Support of the Congregational Clergy.* The first ıſters in New-England were maintained by weekly tributions. The famous Mr. Cotton preached a non in Boſton, in December, 1633, in which he ed that the ſcriptures clearly direct the maintenance miniſters to be defrayed, like other charges of the arch, out a cheſt or treaſury, to be ſupplied by tribution; upon which the church adopted the prac-. But it was laid down as a principle, in the firſt arch laws, that miniſters ought to be ſupported by ir hearers, and in caſe of neglect, that the magiſtrate ght be called upon to compel them to make payment. te clergy have now fixed ſalaries paid by a tax on the ws of the church or the property of the hearers. The ſt ſettlers in Rhode-Iſland adopted a different prin-le, and a declaration of general toleration, being in-rporated into the charter of that colony, the laws miſh no aid in ſupporting the goſpel. In none of ſtates, at this time, is a man compelled to maintain igious worſhip, in a church to which he does not long.

458. *Introduction of the Epiſcopal Church.* There was regular public worſhip in Maſſachuſetts, except in congregational churches, until the year 1686, when epiſcopal church, conſiſting of about four hundred rſons, met regularly for worſhip. The firſt epiſcopal urch in Connecticut was collected at Rye, in 1704, der Mr. Muirſon. The ſecond was formed at Strat-rd, in 1706. Some oppoſition was made to the eſtab-hment of that church in the colonies, which ſerved ly to increaſe the zeal of its advocates. From ſuch all beginnings, the epiſcopal church has become large d reſpectable in many parts of New-England, eſpe-lly in the commercial towns.

459. *Community of Lands and Goods in Plymouth.* ıe firſt adventurers to Plymouth placed all their pro-rty in a common ſtock, to be uſed and improved for *benefit of* the company. The lands alſo were at *cultivated* in common, and the fruits of the earth

depoſited in a common magazine. Within three years, experience convinced the people of the abſurdity of the project; for many perſons, expecting to be maintained out of the public fund, neglected to labor, and the colony was in danger of periſhing with hunger. In 1623, the company placed every ſingle perſon in ſome family, aſſigned a portion of land to each, and left every family to truſt to its own labor for food. The conſequence was, the ſettlers became more induſtrious, more contented, and had food in abundance.

460. *Sumptuary and Regulating Laws.* The planters of New-England, on their arrival in a wilderneſs, where it was difficult at firſt to obtain the neceſſaries of life, and impoſſible to enjoy luxuries, attempted by example and law to reſtrain all exceſſes in diet or dreſs. Governor Winthrop, ſoon after he arrived, laid aſide the practice of drinking healths, at his own table, and recommended it to others. In 1639, the practice was forbid by law. In 1634, laws were paſſed, prohibiting the uſe of tobacco, immodeſt faſhions, and coſtly apparel. In 1633, a law was made to limit the price of labor; workmen being ſcarce and demanding high wages. Maſter workmen were allowed two ſhillings, and laborers, eighteen pence, a day, money being of ſterling value. It was alſo ordered that the advance on goods ſhould not exceed four pence on a ſhilling, beyond the price in England. Theſe laws had no durable effect, and the general court in 1640, finding that laborers would either tranſgreſs the laws or leave the colony, repealed the act regulating wages, and left every town to fix the price of labor among its own inhabitants, which had a better effect.

461. *Firſt Shipping built in New-England.* The firſt attempt to build water craft in New-England, was in 1626. The Plymouth people, finding themſelves expoſed to great hazards in coaſting with an open boat, and having no ſhip carpenter, employed a houſe carpenter, who ſawed into two parts their largeſt boat, inſerted timbers to lengthen it five or ſix feet, built a

k and rigged it into a convenient veſſel, which did rice for ſeven years.

The firſt veſſel built in Maſſachuſetts was a bark of ty tons, built by Governor Winthrop, at Miſtic, nched July 4, 1631; and called the *Bleſſing of the* y. The day of the firſt launch is now the anniver- y of Independence. In 1633, a ſmall ſhip of ſixty s was built at Medford. In 1636, a ſhip of one ndred and twenty tons was built at Marblehead, and led the *Deſire*, which belonged to the people of Sa- m, whoſe deſcendants are remarkable for their com- rcial enterprize. This was the firſt American ſhip t made a voyage to England.

462. *Cauſes which promoted Ship Building.* The nters of New-England had veſted all their property money, or neceſſaries for beginning a plantation; t having little commerce, their money was, in a r years, expended, and they had few reſources to pply themſelves. Foreign ſhips came to trade with m, but took little beſides money in payment, by ich means, the colonies were ſoon drained of caſh. aſs farthings were ſome time uſed for ſmall change, l afterwards bullets. In 1640, money had become ſcarce, that the government directed grain to be en in payment of debts, at fixed prices; and when perſonal eſtate could be found, lands to be apprized creditors upon execution. This was the origin of der laws. In this ſituation, the price of lands, and cattle fell to a fourth of their former nominal value. is put the people upon ſowing flax and hemp and porting cotton.

463. *Firſt Attempt to encourage Commerce.* In this guiſhing ſtate of trade, the apprehenſion of a want foreign commodities, alarmed the people in Maſſa- uſetts, and they determined to provide ſhipping of ir own. Mr. Peters, a public ſpirited man, procu- l a number of perſons to join him in building a ſhip *three hundred* tons at Salem, in 1640, and this ex-

ample was soon followed by the inhabitants of Bos who built one of one hundred and sixty tons. I were finished in 1641. That of Boston was called *Trial.* Money was not obtainable to pay the car ters, but they agreed to take the produce of the c try. Thus commenced a spirit of commerce whic made the northern states rich and respectable.

464. *Fisheries and Trade of the Colonies.* Wit few years after the discovery of North America by bot, the English and French began to take great q tities of fish on the American coast, especially o banks of Newfoundland. This business had becom great importance, more than fifty years before th tlement of Plymouth. The fish were mostly carr Spain and Portugal. The first planters in New land found their time and money so much occup procuring the means of subsistence, that for some they could not carry on the fisheries to a great e Their principal article of export was peltry; and ly beaver skins, which they purchased of the In for goods of small value. To procure beaver, w first object of the colonies in establishing trading ses at Kennebec, Connecticut and other places. In a fishing trade was begun at Cape-Ann, and the employed in it was exempted from taxation for years. This seems to have been the first act o ernment for encouraging the fishery. In 1641, hundred thousand codfish were sent to market.

465. *Importance of the Peltry Trade to the C* Of such value was the trade in peltry to the first ers, that each colony claimed, and maintained clusive right of trading with the Indians, with limits of its own patent. Hence arose serious c between the colonies. In 1631, a small pinnace Salem, bound to Boston, was driven into Plymou adverse winds, and the Governor of Plymouth much alarmed with the fear that the people shoul *a trade* with the natives, that he forbid them and

ed to oppose them by force. A similar jealousy caus- a contest between the Plymouth traders at Kenne- and a trading boat from Pascataway, in which two n were killed. This trade also was a principal cause the controversy between the English and Dutch, ncerning the right to Connecticut river. And so va- ble was the trade, that the English even planted iz for the Indians, the better to enable them to spend ir time in collecting beaver.

466. *Progress of Trade in the Colonies.* The plant- imported at first much of their provisions, and for ny years, all their clothing from England. In 1631, account of a scarcity in England, their wheat, with freight, cost them fourteen shillings sterling a bush- and pease, eleven and six pence. From Virginia, ey received small supplies of maiz. In 1631, a small nace from Virginia, sold her maiz in Salem for ten illings sterling the bushel. In the same year, an Eng- h ship, after landing some cattle at Boston, sailed for Kitts, but not to return to New-England. In 1634, vessel went to Bermuda, and returned by the way of irginia, with corn and oats. The first vessel direct- from the West-Indies, was a Dutch ship of 160 ns, which came from St. Kitts, and arrived at Mar- ehead, in May, 1635, laden with salt and tobacco.— Kitts had then been settled twelve years, and con- ined about four thousand inhabitants. In June, the me year, arrived two Dutch ships from the Tex- with horses and cattle; the price of such animals ing high—horses and mares from thirty to forty unds sterling—cows and heifers, from twelve to enty-five pounds, and sheep fifty shillings. In April 536, the small ship built at Medford returned from ermuda, with potatoes, which were sold in Boston at vo pence the pound; corn being very scarce.

467. *Trade to the West-Indies.* The first American essel that went to the West-Indies, was a pinnace of hirty tons, which, in 1636, was bound to Bermuda, and *attempting to return*, was forced by stress of weather

English veſſel, in 1639, with indigo and ſugar- this is the firſt mention, in our annals, of the imp tion of theſe articles. In 1642, three ſhips were one at Boſton—one at Salem, and the other at cheſter. In the ſame year, a Dutch ſhip from Weſt-Indies exchanged her cargo of ſalt for plan pipe ſtaves—the firſt export of lumber to the We dies mentioned in the annals of New-England ſecond ſhip arrived the ſame year and took a ca pipe ſtaves, and ten ſhips ſailed with lumber l winter. This firſt diſcovery of new markets for ber excited no ſmall joy among the planters, for had lain uſeleſs on their hands.

468. *Trade to other Foreign Countries.* In aut 1642, a ſmall ſhip arrived at Boſton from Ma laden with wine and ſugar, which were exchang pipe ſtaves and other commodities. One of th ton ſhips, laden with lumber and fiſh, made a v to Fayal and the Weſt-Indies. The other lumber which went to the Weſt-Indies, made ſucceſsful ges, and returned in the ſpring of 1643, with ſugar and cotton. At that time, the colonies w

lumber to the West-Indies, Fayal and Madeira, in 1680, the amount did not exceed nine thousand nds. At that time no more than twenty small ves- belonged to the colony. They had a trifling trade h New-York, but most of their traders supplied mselves with goods in Boston, where they sold the visions which were exported. The primitive plan- s of New-Haven contemplated a great trade; but a p of one hundred and fifty tons, which they had pro- ed to be built at Rhode-Island, going to sea in the nter of 1646—7, foundered and was lost, with six or en of the principal planters; which, with other dis- ragements, frustrated their intentions.

470. *Arts and Manufactures.* The first mill erec- by the planters was a windmill near Watertown, t the situation not being good, it was taken down in guſt, 1632, and placed on a hill in Boston. To this ll, corn was brought from Pascataway to be ground. 1633, a watermill was erected by one Dummer, at xbury. In 1636, a windmill was erected at Charles- n, and watermills at Salem, Ipswich and Newbury. order of the court, a market was erected in Boston March, 1634, and Thursday was directed to be the kly market day. In the same year was set up the t merchant's shop and the first house of entertain- nt. The manufactures of the settlers were very , and confined to the most necessary articles of cloth- , and utensils for agriculture. Not being used to ring lands of wood, they bestowed more labor than necessary, as they dug up all the stumps of the trees. bills of charges now extant, it appears that the ring of one home-lot in Hartford, cost fifty pounds ling an acre.

471. *Introduction of Printing.* The first printing- s in New-England, was established at Cambridge, March, 1639, by one Day; the proprietor's name Glover, who died on his passage to America. The *thing printed* was the freeman's oath—the second

an almanac—and the third a version of the psalms. No press was set up in Connecticut until the year 1709, when printing was begun at New-London by one Short. The first code of Connecticut laws was revised by the general court held at Hartford, in October, 1672, and printed by Samuel Green at Cambridge, in Massachusetts, in 1675. The first Gazette published in New England, was the News-Letter, printed in Boston in 1704. The first news-paper in Connecticut, was the Connecticut Gazette, begun at New-Haven by James Parker, in January, 1755, but discontinued in 1767, the printer moving to New-York.

472. *Foundation of Colleges.* The first university in the colonies was that at Cambridge, founded in 1638. The first commencement was held in October, 1642, when nine students were admitted to the degree of bachelors. It took its name *Harvard*, from a principal benefactor. For more than sixty years, gentlemen in Connecticut sent their sons to Cambridge for an education; but in 1699, the clergy in Connecticut nominated ten of their number as trustees to found a college. These met at New-Haven in 1700, and formed a society, which was to consist of eleven clergymen and a rector, for the purpose of establishing and governing a college. A charter of incorporation was granted by the legislature in October 1701. Mr. Pierson of Killingworth, was appointed the first rector, and during his life, he instructed the students in that town. The first commencement was in September, 1702. On the death of Mr. Pierson, in 1704, the students were placed in Milford and Saybrook, under different instructors, and so continued until 1716, when New-Haven was made the permanent seat of the college. In the year 1799, the number of graduates amounted to two thousand five hundred and five. It is called *Yale College*, after the name of one of its principal benefactors.

473. *Establishment of Public Schools.* The first *planters of* New-England, aware of the importance of

vledge and learning among a free, christian people, nded their care to the education of their children ; as soon as the first difficulties of obtaining subsist- , were overcome, passed laws for encouraging the ral diffusion of knowledge. In Massachusetts and necticut, every town, containing a sufficient number ouseholders, was obliged to procure a teacher for children as parents wished to put under his care. onnecticut, this provision extended to females as as males. And the better to induce every town to rnish itself of this provision, the law grants and appro- es, to each town or school district, a sum of money ble out of the treasury of the state, equal to one hundreth part of the value of the taxable property ie inhabitants, as rated in the grand list or public sment. In addition to this, each town has the mand of a large fund arising from the sale of a tract nd called the *Western Reserve*. In consequence of ch, almost every child in the state has access to a ol, some part of the year.

Military Events.

. *Principal Wars the Colonies* WHILE the people of this country remained under dominion of Great-Britain, they were involved in her contentions with France and the Dutch.— n after king William ascended the throne of Eng- l in 1688, war was delared by France, and the nch commander in Canada instigated the savages ll on the frontier settlements. It was on this occa- that Schenectady was sacked, and the inhabitants lacred. To put a stop to the depredations of the *nch and savages*, it was contemplated to conquer *ada*. *For this* purpose an expedition was projected

by the commissioners of the colonies in 1690. crown was solicited to afford some aid, but it could be granted on account of the troubles in Great-Brit

475. *Expedition against Canada under Sir Wi Phips.* The land forces ordered for this invasion sisted of eight hundred and fifty men, raised by the onies of New-England and New-York, and comm ed by General Winthrop. At the same time, a fle armed ships and transports, with eighteen hun men, under Sir William Phips, was ordered to sai the Iroquois, to co-operate with the land forces in reduction of Quebec. But the expedition proved successful. The fleet had a long passage, and did arrive before Quebec till October. The land t were not furnished with provisions, nor boats to vey them over the lake and they returned. The f however landed from the fleet, and the ships can aded Quebec, but without much effect; while they fered severely from the batteries of the enemy. Sto weather soon succeeded and made it necessary to a don the enterprize.

476. *Col. Fletcher's Commission.* In 1692, Col. Fle arrived with the commission of Governor of New-Y and also with power to command the militia and g sons of Connecticut. The colony immediately patched General Winthrop, as an agent, to re strate to the king and council, against this extra nary power. In the mean time, Col. Fletcher to Hartford, and in his majesty's name, require colony to surrender to him the command of the m ry. The train bands in Hartford were paraded Col. Fletcher directed his secretary to read his com sion. But Capt. Wadsworth, the senior officer, c ed the drums to be beat, and interrupted the rea Col. Fletcher cammanded silence, repeatedly Capt. Wadsworth, with a firm tone, told him, " was not silent, he would make the sun shine through *in a moment.*" Col. Fletcher, finding he could no

d, judged it expedient to withdraw, and returned New-York.

177. *Progress and Conclusion of this War.* In the ng of 1690, Sir William Phips, with a few ships a small number of men, took possession of Nova tia, and the country from Port Royal to Penobscot. e Massachusetts colony began to exercise the powers government there; but was interrupted by Ville-, a Frenchman, who established himself on the river John. The French also sent a force from Quebec took the fort at Pemaquid and demolished it. Up- which Capt. Church, with a body of troops, com- ted depredations upon the French inhabitants, and attempt was made to take Villebon's fort, but by management, it was frustrated. In 1693, a fleet der Sir Francis Wheeler, was ordered to act against French in the West-Indies, and then to repair to ebec and in conjunction with a body of New-Eng- d troops reduce Canada. But by a malignant fever, ich destroyed most of the troops of the fleet, this pedition was defeated. In 1697, the French in nada planned an attack upon Boston, and a large et was sent from France to co-operate in the design; t adverse winds, and other ill events, frustrated e project.—In the same year a treaty of peace was ned at Ryswick, between England and France, and stilities ceased.

178. *War in Queen Ann's Reign.* Soon after queen nn succeeded to the English throne, in 1702, war was clared against France, and the settlements in New- gland were again exposed to the incursions of fero- ous Frenchmen and Indians from Canada. In 704, Col. Church, with a party of men, visited Nova otia, and distressed the poor inhabitants, without king any important post. After burning and plunder- g several towns and villages, he returned. In 1707, considerable force was sent under Col. March, to re- ce *Port Royal*, in Nova Scotia; but after landing l *engaging* in some skirmishes, it was judged that raw

troops were not sufficient to take so strong a fort, and they retired to Casco. Here a reinforcement was received, and three persons arrived with authority from Massachusetts, to renew and inspect the siege. But a second attempt proved equally unsuccessful. In August 1708, a party of Indians, headed by Frenchmen, assaulted Haverhill on the Merrimac, burnt some of the houses and slew thirty or forty of the inhabitants. Mr. Rolfe, the minister, was killed; but his maid covered two of his young daughters with tubs in the cellar, and saved their lives.

479. *Progress of this War.* Finding the colonies could not be safe from the ravages of the French and Indians, while Canada and Nova Scotia were under the government of France, Massachusetts solicited, and the queen granted a large naval force, to aid in the reduction of those provinces. The New-England colonies, with New-York, in 1709, raised about two thousand and five hundred men, who were commanded by General Nicholson. These marched to Wood Creek, south of lake George, and there waited to hear of the arrival of the expected fleet at Boston. But the fleet did not arrive, and the troops lay at Wood Creek, till autumn. While encamped, they were attacked with a malignant disease, which occasioned a great mortality, and compelled them to withdraw.—Thus ended all the expensive preparations for subduing Canada. The next year, however, a body of colonial troops, under General Nicholson, sailed to Port Royal, and took possession of it by capitulaton.

480. *Expedition under Admiral Walker.* In 1711, General Nicholson procured of the queen, a fleet of men of war and transports, under Admiral Walker, for aiding in the conquest of Canada. This fleet arrived at Boston in June, and altho not expected, the colonies made the best preparation they could to second the operation. The whole force, when the British and *colonial* troops were united, amounted to seven thousand men. General Nicholson went to Albany,

ng with additional forces, to join Admiral Walk-
fore Quebec. The fleet sailed from Boston Ju-
, but met with fogs and tempestuous weather,
the mouth of the St Lawrence, in which eight or
transports, with about a thousand men were lost,
ip wreck. This put an end to the expedition—
admiral sailed to England, and the colonial troops
ned. The peace of Utrecht, signed March 3d,
3, put an end to hostilities, and continued till
).

31. *Taking of Lewisburg.* Great Britain declared against Spain in October 1739, and against France March 1744. In the following winter, the legisla- of Massachusetts planned a daring, but successful rprize against Lewisburg, a strong fortress belong- to the French, on the Island of Cape Breton. The ive was to remove the French, who greatly annoy- ur fishery; and Governor Shirley was the most ve promoter of the expedition. Four thousand ps from Massachusetts, Connecticut and New- npshire, under the command of General Pepperel, d from Boston, the last week in March 1745. The edition was undertaken without the knowledge of government of England; but a request had been e to commodore Warren, then in the West-Indies, sist in its execution, who arrived with a sixty gun , and two or three frigates. The troops arrived latter part of April, and landing their heavy cannon, ted batteries, without regard to system, and push- he siege with such vigor, that the garrison capitu- l on the 17th of June. This expedition was as orable to the projectors, as the acquisition of the ress was useful to the colonies, and the British pire.

82. *French Chebucto Fleet.* In 1746, the French d out a fleet of eleven ships of the line, with a *t number of smaller ships, and more than three sand land forces,* under the command of the duke *ille, for the purpose of recovering possession of*

Cape Breton and attacking the Engliſh Colonies. force was to be joined by four ſhips under Cor from the Weſt-Indies, and ſeventeen hundred Fr and Indians from Canada. No Engliſh fleet faile queſt of the French; and great was the conſtern of the colonies, when news was received that French fleet was near the American coaſt. But providence blaſted the hopes of the enemy. By ſto ſome of the ſhips were damaged, and they bore for the Weſt-Indies—One was condemned and l —one was forced to return to Breſt by a malig diſeaſe among her crew. A part of the fleet ar at Chebucto, now Halifax, in September; but the miral ſoon died, and the troops were ſickly; ſo the fleet returned to France and the colonies were videntially relieved from their anxiety. This war ſed by a treaty of peace ſigned at Aix la Chapell March, 1748.

483. *Plan of a Union of the Colonies in 1* All the preceding wars had left the French ma of Canada; they were alſo in poſſeſſion of Louiſ a large tract of country, on the weſt of the Miſſi They knew the value of America, and had early fo the plan of reſtraining the ſettlements of the En This was their object in all their wars, and for purpoſe, they united with the Indians, in bu towns, and murdering the inhabitants. The bett accompliſh their deſigns, they extended their ſ ments on the Iroquois and the Lakes; and finall tempted to eſtabliſh a chain of fortified places Canada to Louiſiana, on the back of the Engliſh nies. This alarmed Great Britain as well as the nies, and the Britiſh government ſuggeſted to the nies, the neceſſity of confederating for the purpo mutual ſafety.

484. *Meeting of Commiſſioners, and the Plan pro* In July, 1754, commiſſioners from the northern *middle colonies* met at Albany, and agreed to a *of union*, drawn up by Dr. Franklin. By this

poſed that the confederated colonies ſhould have a eral government, formed by delegates from the ſeve- colonies, and appointed by the houſes of repreſenta- s, once in three years. This government was to be iniſtered by a preſident general, who was to be ap- nted and maintained by the crown. The powers of grand council extended to affairs of general ſafety, cially to the regulation of trade with the Indians, chaſes of their lands, treaties with them, new ſet- ients, and making proviſion for defence, in time of . This plan, though obviouſly ſalutary for the col- s, was not approved by the crown; probably on ac- nt of a jealouſy of the growing ſtrength of the col- s, which made the Britiſh court apprehend a fu- reſiſtance of the authority of parliament. In lieu this plan, the Britiſh miniſtry propoſed another, ch ſhould be more dependent on the crown; and his difference of opinion, the projected union was trated.

85. *Beginning of the War in* 1754. The en- chments of the French, and the erection of forts, ands claimed by the colonies or the crown of Great ain, occaſioned an order from the crown to the col- s to reſiſt the French. In November 1753, Major ſhington, who afterwards commanded the armies America, was diſpatched by Governor Dinwiddie Virginia, to learn the views of the French, who had n poſſeſſion of the territory on the Ohio. By the ver of the French commander, it appeared that the ernment of France claimed the country, and deter- ed to keep poſſeſſion. The Virginians then erec- a fort on the Monongehala, but it was taken by the ich in 1754. In July, the ſame year, Col. Waſh- on, who commanded about four hundred men, was cked by ſuperior numbers and obliged to capitulate. 755, hoſtilities commenced between Great Britain France, and America became the theater of impor- *operations.*

486. *General Braddock's Defeat.* Early in the spring of 1755, General Braddock, with two regiments, arrived in Virginia, and proceeded, together with a body of colonial troops, under Col. Washington, to drive the French from their fort, on the Ohio. Being delayed by want of carriages, and provisions, he did not arrive at Fort Cumberland, till June. Here he left Col. Dunbar with eight hundred men, to carry forward the provisions and heavy baggage; and advancing towards the French fort, du Quesne, which stood where Pittsburg is now built, his troops, amounting to twelve hundred, fell into an ambush of Indians and French, who, being concealed behind trees, fired with fatal effect, upon the British and American troops. The General and his principal officers were killed, with about seven hundred men; the remainder were saved by the brave and skilful conduct of Col. Washington.

487. *General Johnson's Victory.* In the same summer, the northern colonies raised a body of about five thousand men, who were intended to take Crown Point, a fort fifteen miles north of Ticonderoga. General Johnson, who commanded these troops, marched them to Lake George, where he encamped to wait for battoes to transport the men down the lake. While he lay in that situation, a body of French forces under Baron Dieskau, advanced by South Bay, with a view to attack and seize the camp at the portage, now called Fort Edward. But understanding that the place was defended by cannon, and that General Johnson's camp was destitute of large guns, the Baran altered his plan and attacked General Johnson's troops. The French were repulsed with the loss of several hundred men. An expedition against Niagara, under Governor Shirley of Massachusetts, was intended the same year, and a body of troops marched to the lake; but the execution of the plan was deferred on account of the lateness of *the season.*

488. *Conquest of Nova Scotia.* In the year 1755

, an expedition against Nova Scotia was conducted Col. Monckton and General Winslow, with a small dy of English troops and two thousand men from assachusetts. The principal fortress was taken with le loss, and the country subdued. The inhabi- ts were descendants from French settlers, and had quently changed masters, as their country was con- ered alternately by the English and French. They led themselves neutrals; but it was the determina- n of the commanders in this expedition, that they ould all be removed, and their estates confiscated. ccordingly, about two thousand men, women and ildren were transported to New-England, dispersed o different towns, and incorporated with the inhabi- nts.

489. *Loss of Fort Oswago.* Although hostilities had mmenced in 1754, yet no formal declaration of war as made till May, 1756, when it was proclaimed by e British king in the usual form. Lord Loudon was ppointed governor of Virginia, and commander in ief of the forces in America. Governor Shirley was called, and General Abercrombie succeeded him in e command of the forces in the northern colonies. hese generals, with additional troops, arrived and roceeded to Albany; but before they were prepared begin their operations, the garrison at Oswago, con- ting of fourteen hundred men, had surrendered to e French. This post was very important, as it com- anded the communication between Canada and the hio. The campaign closed without any other great vent, and the winter was spent in preparations for pro- cuting the war with vigor, the next summer.

490. *Military Operations in America in* 1757. reat preparations had been made to attack Crown oint, but the plan of operations was changed; and ord Loudon went to join admiral Holborn, who ar- ved in July with a squadron of ships to attack Lew- burg, *which had* been restored to France by the peace 1748. This plan also was defeated by the previo

arrival of a ſtrong ſquadron of French ſhips and a large land force. Lord Loudon departed, and in the winter following, went to England; and the Engliſh fleet, after being ſhattered by a violent tempeſt in September, returned to England. In the mean time, the French general Montcalm laid ſiege to fort William Henry on Lake George, and after a brave defence, without any proſpect of relief, general Webb, the commanding officer, ſurrendered. Thus the campaign of 1757 ended with diſgrace to the Britiſh arms; while the French were gaining ſtrength, and multiplying their forts on the back of the colonies. Theſe misfortunes were owing to bad management in the Britiſh councils, and the want of concert in the colonies, which were governed by different legiſlatures, and could not be brought to act with union or energy.

491. *Conqueſt of Cape Breton in* 1758. In 1758, great efforts were made to ſubdue the French in America. Three armies were employed—one commanded by general Amherſt, deſtined to take Lewiſburg—one under general Abercrombie, to act againſt Crown Point—and a third under general Forbes, to drive the French from the Ohio. A fleet under admiral Boſcawen, and twelve thouſand men, under general Amherſt, laid ſiege to Lewiſburg; which, after a vigorous reſiſtance, ſurrendered. Three French ſhips of the line were ſet on fire by bombs, and burnt in the harbor. Two others were boarded and taken, and forty cannon out of fifty-two, in the principal baſtions, were diſmounted, before the beſieged conſented to capitulate. The inhabitants of the iſland were ſent to France, and the priſoners to England. Col. Rolls was then diſpatched, with a body of troops, to St. John's, which iſland ſubmitted to the arms of England. After the conqueſt of Canada, in 1760, the fortifications of Lewiſburg were utterly demoliſhed and reduced to a heap of *rubbiſh.*

492. *Defeat of General Abercrombie.* The French had erected a fort at Ticonderoga, at the point of con-

ication between Lake George, South Bay and
: Champlain. To diſpoſſeſs them of this import-
lace and of Crown Point, was the object of general
rcrombie, with the main diviſion of the forces,
unting to ſeven thouſand Britiſh regulars and ten
ſand colonial troops. This army arrived near Ti-
eroga in July. After diſembarking from the bat-
, the troops had to march through woods, and the
er column under Lord Howe, a young officer of
t worth, met and defeated a detachment of the
nch forces, retreating from an out poſt; but this
antage was purchaſed by the loſs of Lord Howe.
e main body advanced and attacked the fort, but the
nch were ſo well protected by abbatis and a breaſt
k eight feet high, that the Britiſh troops could not
y the works. After an action of four hours, du-
g which the troops were expoſed to a terrible fire,
general ordered a retreat, having loſt eighteen hun-
d men, and returned to the camp at Lake George.

1793. *Taking of Fort Frontenac and Pittſburgh.* The
ſucceſs at Ticonderoga was in part counter balan-
, by the taking of fort Frontenac on the Iroquois,
r Lake Ontario, by a party of colonial troops under
onel Bradſtreet. This fort was garriſoned by a hun-
d and ten men only; but contained a great number
cannon, mortars, military ſtores, proviſions and
ds. Nine armed veſſels were alſo taken. The
ole was effected without bloodſhed, and the fort de-
liſhed. During theſe tranſactions, Gen. Forbes
rched form Philadelphia, with a conſiderable body
troops, to attack the French fort, du Queſne. Af-
paſſing the mountains, he detached Col. Bouquet,
th two thouſand men, to a poſition fifty miles in ad-
ance. This officer ſent major Grant forward with
ht hundred men to reconnoitre the fort and country.
e detachment met a ſuperior French force, and was
feated with the loſs of major Grant, and three hun-
d *men.* But the French, not willing to riſk a ſiege

abandoned the fort, and retired down the Ohio. G
eral Forbes took possession and gave it the name of P
burg, which the town since built continues to bear

494. *Operations of General Amherst.* In 1759
efforts of the British and Americans to reduce
French were more successful. General Amherst,
the main army, crossed Lake George, to lay siege t
conderoga; but the French abandoned that post
Crown Point. General Amherst took possessio
paired the fort at Ticonderoga, and leaving a s
garrison in it, proceeded to Crown Point, whe
built a new fort. Here he built a sloop of sixteen
and a large boat for six guns, with a brig. With
and his battoes, he embarked to proceed down the
but he was baffled by tempestuous weather. The
forces were compelled to return, but the armed
proceeded, and drove a shore three of the French
General Amherst spent the winter in completin
fortifications at Crown Point, and in opening roa
the colonies.

495. *Reduction of Niagara.* During these tr
tions, general Prideaux laid siege to the French f
Niagara, in the prosecution of which he was kille
the command devolved on Sir William Johnson.
officer urged the siege, and defeated a party of t
coming from Detroit and Venango, to the relief
place. This success hastened the surrender of the
which capitulated the last week in July. This
valuable acquisition, as well as the possession of C
Point, and Ticonderoga.

496. *Victory of General Wolfe, and Surren*
Quebec. The forces destined against Quebec we
trusted to General Wolfe, a young officer wh
distinguished himself, the preceding year, at the
of Lewisburg. The army, amounting to eight
sand men, landed on the Island of Orleans,
Quebec, in June. Quebec stands on a rock,
confluence of Charles River and the Iroquois; it
urally strong, and was well fortified and defende

perior force under General Montcalm. General Wolfe had to contend with immense difficulties, and a detachment of his troops attacking the French entrenchments, at the falls of Montmorenci, was repulsed with the loss of five hundred men. At length, the British troops landed in the night and ascended a steep, craggy cliff, to an elevated place which commanded the town. This compelled the French to hazard a battle, which was fought on the 13th of September; in which General Wolfe was killed, and the French General Montcalm, mortally wounded; but the French were defeated; and in a few days the town was surrendered to General Townsend upon capitulation.

497. *Operations at Quebec in the year* 1760. General Murray, with six thousand troops, was left to garrison Quebec. By means of the rigors of the climate, and a want of fresh provisions, one thousand of these men died before spring, with the scurvy, and two thousand were disabled from duty. Near the close of April, the French troops, which had been collected during the winter, to the number of ten thousand, attacked General Murray, and defeated his small army, with considerable loss. But General Murray retreated to the town, which he bravely defended, against superior numbers, until the arrival of a squadron of ships, and the destruction of the French ships in the river, induced the French commander, Vaudreuil, to abandon the siege.

498. *Final Reduction of Canada.* Early in the summer of 1760, General Amherst put in motion his troops, with a view to attack Montreal, the last fortress of consequence remaining in the hands of the French. Advancing from Albany to the Lake, he took the French fort, at Isle Royal, and proceeded down the Iroquois, to Montreal, where he was joined by General Murray, from Quebec. While preparing to lay siege to the place, Vaudreuil made offers of capitulation, which were accepted, and the town was surrendered on the 8th of September. A small French squadron, that

with proviſions and ſtores to relieve the troops at Montreal, was deſtroyed by Captain Byron, in the Bay of Chaleurs. The inhabitants of Canada ſubmitted, and took the oath of allegiance to the Britiſh crown. Thus, after a century of wars, maſſacres, and deſtruction, committed by the French and ſavages, the colonies were ſecured from ferocious invaders, and Canada, with a valuable trade in furs, came under the Britiſh dominion.

499. *Expedition of Col. Montgomery.* While the troops were conquering Canada, the Cherokees, a powerful tribe of ſavages, were committing outrages on the frontiers of Virginia and Carolina. Governor Lyttleton of South-Carolina, with a body of colonial troops, entered the country, and obliged the Indians to ſue for peace which was granted. But the ſavages violated the treaty, and attempted to ſurprize a fort on the frontiers of Carolina. General Amherſt, on application, ſent Col. Montgomery, with twelve hundred troops, to protect the ſouthern colonies. This officer penetrated into the heart of the Cherokee country, plundering and deſtroying all the villages and magazines of corn. In revenge, the ſavages beſieged fort Loudon, on the confines of Virginia; the garriſon, after being reduced to extreme diſtreſs, capitulated; but on their march towards Carolina, a body of ſavages fell upon the party, and murdered five and twenty of them, with all the officers, except Capt. Stuart.

500. *Progreſs and Termination of this War.* Col. Montgomery being obliged by his orders to return to Canada, the Carolinians were alarmed for the ſafety of the colony, and prevailed with him to leave four companies of men for their defence. Canada being entirely ſubdued, General Amherſt ſent Col. Grant, with a body of troops, who landed at Charleſton early in 1761. Theſe troops, being joined by a regiment of colonial forces under Col. Middleton, undertook an *expedition* into the Cherokee country; in which they *defeated the* ſavages, with the loſs of fifty or ſixty of

vn men. After destroying fourteen Indian
ith the corn and stores, the troops repaired
rince George for rest and refreshment. In a
after, several chiefs of the Indians arrived
posals of peace, which were gladly received,
e concluded.

Conclusion of the War in Europe, and the Peace
. The reduction of Canada, and the expul-
e French from the Ohio, put an end to im-
military operations in America. The great
of the war, which was to expel or cripple the
f the French, on the western frontiers, was
ccomplished. In Europe, the war continued
nd in the West-Indies, the British, aided by
troops, took Havanna from the Spaniards in
n expedition in which multitudes of men fell
o the bilious plague. But on the 10th of
, 1763, a definitive treaty of peace was signed
by which the French king ceded Nova Sco-
Breton and Canada to the British king, and
le of the Mississippi, from its source to the
erville, and the middle of that river to the sea,
de the boundary between the British and
ominions in America. Spain ceded to Great
Florida, and all her possessions to the east of
ippi. Such was the state of the European
s in America, at the commencement of the
n.

Bills of Credit.

istory of Money. AFTER the year 1660, while the people of America were subject
wn of Great Britain, their commerce was en-
ulated by acts of parliament, which limited

and reſtrained the trade of the colonies principally to Britiſh ports. By this means the colonies were deprived of the benefit of many of the beſt markets for their produce; and the enterprizing ſpirit of the inhabitants was checked, or rendered ſubſervient to the politic views of the parent ſtate. In conſequence of theſe diſadvantages, the balance of trade was uſually againſt the colonies; that is, they imported goods to a greater value than they exported; and the difference was paid in ſpecie, as long as it could be procured. This unprofitable trade exhauſted the colonies of money, to a diſtreſſing degree; and when the public exigencies called for extraordinary taxes, the people could not pay them in caſh. For a long period taxes were paid in produce, which was depoſited in public ſtores and ſold to raiſe money. But this was very troubleſome and expenſive; and the colonies adoped the plan of iſſuing bills of credit for a medium of trade, in lieu of ſpecie.

503. *Firſt Emiſſion of Bills of Credit in Maſſachuſetts.* The colony of Maſſachuſetts, in 1652 coined into ſmall pieces, a quantity of ſilver bullion taken from the Spaniards, or received from the Weſt-Indies, in the courſe of trade.—The pieces bore the figure of a pine tree, and circulated in New-England. This practice continued more than thirty years, and this was the only inſtance of a mint in the colonies. But this coinage extended only to ſmall change, and could not ſupply the requiſite caſh for the colony. The unfortunate expedition againſt Quebec, in 1690, had created a conſiderable debt againſt Maſſachuſetts, which there was no money in the treaſury to pay. When the ſoldiers returned they clamored for their wages—a tax was laid to raiſe the money—but to prevent a mutiny, the colony iſſued bills of credit which were to be received in payment of the tax. With theſe the ſoldiers were paid; the value of them ſunk immediately one third; but as the bills were receivable on

the tax, as the time of payment approached, they gradually appreciated.

504 *Subsequent Emissions of Paper Money.* To defray the expenses of another expedition against Quebec in 1711, Massachusetts issued a large sum in bills of credit, and in 1714, and 1716 no less than the value of half a million of dollars. Besides these sums, the colony had, from time to time, issued bills to pay the expenses of government, and neglected to redeem the bills, until their depreciation, and its consequent evils had alarmed the crown, and a royal order had been sent to the Governor to restrain all further emissions, until the bills extant, should be redeemed. Many schemes were projected to preserve the value of the bills—some part of them were lent to individuals on security—others rested on the faith of government, which was pledged to redeem them—in one case a private company was formed to support their declining credit. But all expedients failed, and in 1749, when the sum in circulation, amounted to more than seven millions of dollars, the value had sunk to about one twelfth of the value of specie.

505 *Redemption of the Massachusetts Bills* The honorable efforts of Massachusetts in the conquest of Lewisburg, had induced the parliament of Great Britain, to grant one hundred and eighty thousand pounds sterling, to indemnify that colony for her expenses.—While the bill for this grant was depending, the legislature of Massachusetts passed an act that, with the specie which was expected from England, the bills of credit should be purchased, at the rate of fifty shillings in paper for an ounce of silver, or nearly seven and a half for one. This act was fortunately carried into effect, tho' much against popular clamor, and thus was redeemed the largest part of the paper currency. The remainder was directed to be paid into the treasury upon taxes, and an end was put to a multitude of frauds, and *numberless public evils*, arising from the circulation of *a depreciated currency.*

506 *Paper Currency of South Carolina.* In 1 Governor Moore of South Carolina, rashly unde an expedition against St. Augustine, a Spanish in East Florida; the plan was disconcerted by the val of two Spanish ships, and abandoned, in a cow manner. As the colony then did not contain more seven or eight thousand white people, the expens the expedition were too considerable to be defray an ordinary tax; and the colony issued bills of cr for the purpose. This was the first experiment. the sum was not large, the bills answered a good p pose, and for some years retained their value. But war against the Tuscaroras and other savages in 17 creating another heavy debt, the colony issued fi thousand pounds, which was lent on landed or pers al security, and made payable into the treasury in installments of four thousand pounds each. This was so large that the value speedily sunk one half, ultimately to one seventh. The depreciation cau great uneasiness—the planters paying their debts their creditors and the merchants, in a medium of l value than gold and silver. The rate of exchange mained at seven for one, until measures were taken redeem the bills.

507. *Bills of Credit in New-York and Pennsylva* The first issuing of a paper currency in New Yo was in 1709, and the occasion was the great expe of the fruitless preparations for attacking Canada, that year. The sums first issued were not large, such regulations were adopted for redeeming the per, as to prevent, in a great measure, the evils depreciation. Considerable sums were afterwa emitted, and gradually called into the treasury cancelled. In 1722, Pennsylvania issued her first pa currency, amounting to fifteen thousand pounds— subsequent emissions the sum was augmented to eig thousand pounds, which sum was extant in 17 *This paper* was made a legal tender; so that cred *were obliged* to take it as gold and silver. As it

red some depreciation, the proprietaries were alarm- for fear they should receive their rents in a depre- ited medium; and opposed the emission of paper, til the assembly had made them a grant to secure to em the full value of their rents in sterling money.

508. *General Remarks on Bills of Credit.* All the col- ies sooner or later issued bills of credit to supply the ce of specie, which was scarce and not sufficient for urrent medium. In those colonies where the paper s immediately called in by taxes and duties, it depre- ted but little; in others, it sunk to a low value; and e debtors an opportunity to defraud their creditors, paying them in a depreciated currency. As the pa- could not circulate in foreign countries, it would t answer for a remittance for goods imported; mer- nts of course preferred specie to paper, and gold silver rose in value. In short, a paper currency ile the country was rapidly settling, and its trade tricted, was very useful in many respects; but it al- produced great evils. It gave rise to unceasing jeal- y and contentions, between the royal and proprieta- Governors and the assemblies of the colonies; for Governors strenuously opposed the issuing of pa- . Had the colonies been indulged in a free trade, y would have had gold and silver enough; but an restrained commerce could not be enjoyed until the onies became independent.

509. *Origin of the different Rates of Coin in the onies.* For almost a century after the settlement of erica, the English colonies rated coins in sterling ney, as in Great Britain. But the scarcity of mon- finally called for a remedy, and some of the colo- s attempted to remove the difficulty, by passing laws aise the nominal value of foreign coins. This oc- ioned a royal proclamation, in the sixth year of een Ann, A. D. 1708, which fixed the current minal value of coins in the colonies, at one fourth *ve the nominal* value in sterling money; so that a

dollar, which was four shillings and sixpence sterli passed for six shillings. In New-England and Virgin this became and still remains, the current denomi tion. But in some of the colonies, the depreciation their paper currency, the scarcity of money, and current rate of exchange between paper and spe raised the nominal value of silver and gold still hig In New-Jersey, Pennsylvania and Maryland, the v of the dollar was established and continues at fi shillings and sixpence; in New-York and North-C lina, at eight shillings. In South-Carolina and G gia, it rose only to four and eight pence; or two p in the dollar above the sterling value. But these differences merely in name, for the real value is same in all the states; in other words the pound the shilling differ in value, but not the dollar.

Piracy.

PIRACY.

510. *Piracy in the American Seas.* IN the two first centuries, afte Spaniards settled in Am the land and the sea were infested by pirates freebooters, to a degree never before known in civilized world. These robbers had their o among some miserable fugitives of the French tion, who had begun a plantation in St. Kitts, being dispossessed by the Spaniards, fled to the n ern part of Hispaniola. There they lived at firs hunting swine and cattle which abounded in the m tains, and there acquired the name of *bucaneers*, the practice of drying and preserving their beef pork, called in French, *boucaner*. After living time in this manner, some of them became cultiva *others* betook themselves to piracy. Many of *settled on* the Island Tortuga, near the coast

ola; and being accustomed to an unrestrained ality, they lived in a state of democracy, every being the master of his own family; the com- der of a boat or ship was liable to be discarded by crew, and in a division of the plunder, he had only gle share, like a private, unless given to him as a tuity.

11. *Ravages of the Buccaneers.* These lawless free- ters fortified themselves in Tortuga; and forming nselves into small companies, sallied forth in quest plunder by sea and land. They had a special antipa- to the Spaniards, and when they found a ship ne, they boldly grappled and boarded her; usually ting all the crew to death. When loaded with nder, they returned and divided it with the most upulous justice; then spent their time in all kinds of e and debauchery, until their booty was expended. joying a perfect state of liberty and equality, there s no law to restrain their excesses, and when their nder was gone, they were reduced to want and ery—They then went forth to seek more plunder, d pillage honest and industrious men. At length, eir number was so increased by desperate fellows m France, Holland and England, that they became midable to all Spanish America. They composed army of twelve hundred men, and attacked several anish towns on the continent, murdering the people, d plundering the houses. In 1697, they took Car- agena, and effects to the value of seven or eight mil- ons of dollars; but on their return, they met a fleet Dutch and English ships, which took and sunk number of theirs. This gave them a check from hich they never recovered. They were hunted by e nations of Europe, and partly by force and partly by couragements to cultivation, this nest of villains was stroyed.

512. *Piracies on the American Coast.* The spirit of *iracy extended in* a greater or less degree to the East- *dies, and to* the North American colonies. Abou

the year 1699, one Bradish a boatswain's mate in an English ship bound to India, in an illegal voyage, conspired with the crew, left the captain on an Island, and turned pirate. Coming to America to depofit his spoil Bradish was taken, sent prisoner to England and executed. One Kidd was still more notorious. This man was master of a vessel and sailed from New-York, where he had a family. Being in London, he was selected, upon recommendation, to command a ship fitted out for the express purpose of suppressing piracies in India. But he turned pirate himself, sailed to India, and there begun the practice of robbing. Returning to America, he landed and appeared openly at Boston, where he was taken, sent to England and executed. The trade of Carolina suffered greatly by a nest of pirates settled at New-Providence which became a receptacle of vagabonds, after the Proprietors of Carolina had released their right to the Bahamas, to a company of merchants. The gulf of Florida was at their command, and the trade to the West-Indies was almost ruined. The ministry in England charged the colonies with harboring those lawless rascals, but without foundation. After many years, and great exertions, the seas were cleared of freebooters

Diseases and Remarkable Events.

513. *Diseases and Remarkable Events.* THE first settlers in America had to contend with hardships, scarcity of provisions, a degree of cold in winter and heat in summer, which they had not experienced in Europe, and with the diseases of the country, to which were added such as arose from their *wants* and toil. In 1620, half of the Plymouth set-

died, and in 1630, the colony of Massachusetts more than one hundred, by fevers and the scurvy. 733, the colony of Plymouth lost twenty of its initants, by an epidemic pestilential fever. In 1635, mortality in Virginia, by the accounts then received New-England, extended to eighteen hundred per-.—On the first of June, 1638, was a severe convulof the earth; called the great earthquake. This succeeded by a general prevalence of the small-pox fevers, on which account, a general fast was observn December. Shocks of the earth were repeated mes, till December, when they were frequent. Two ndous storms happened, the same year, one in ust, and the other in December, in which the tide fourteen feet above spring tides, at Narraganset, and ed twice in six hours. Another tempest equally re occurred on the 16th of March, old style, in 1639, such a rain, that the Connecticut rose twenty feet e the meadows.

14. *Continuation of Remarkable Events.* On the 5th March, 1643, was another violent earthquake in -England; but no damage was sustained. The preng summer had been wet and cold; crops of corn indifferent; English grain had suffered in an unl degree, by wild pigeons; and in winter, the barns infested by such numbers of mice, as were never re known. These animals were so numerous as to he bark off the fruit trees, about the roots, under now. These causes occasioned a dearth, and mamilies, their corn being exhausted in April, were pelled to live on clams and fish. In 1647, happd the first influenza mentioned in the annals of rica. It extended to the West-Indies, where it immediately followed by a malignant fever, so fad infectious as to be called the plague. In Bares and St. Kitts, it swept away five or six thoupeople; seizing first the most hale, robust.

This is the first distinct account of the epidem-

ic yellow fever, mentioned in our hiſtories. A peſtilential fever prevailed in Hartford, the ſame year, of which died the Rev. Mr. Hooker.

515. *Continuation of Remarkable events.* A ſlight earthquake was felt in New-England in October, 1653. Some general ſickneſs prevailed in Maſſachuſetts; for in the ſpring of the next year, a faſt was appointed in Connecticut, for which one reaſon aſſigned, in the proclamation was "the mortality which had been among the people of Maſſachuſetts." In 1655, another influenza ſpread over New-England. In 1658, epidemic diſeaſe again prevailed, on which account, and the ſcarcity of grain and intemperate ſeaſon, a faſt was obſerved in Connecticut. In 1659, the diſeaſe called rattles, hives, or croop firſt appeared in the colonies. In 1662, happened in New-England, an earthquake, a ſevere drouth, and epidemic diſeaſe; on the abatement of which our pious anceſtors kept a day of thankſgiving. In 1668, a malignant ſickneſs prevailed in New-York, and occaſioned the appointment of a faſt in September. In 1677, the ſmall-pox raged in Charleſtown, in Maſſachuſetts, with the mortality of the plague; and in the following year, it prevailed in Boſton.

516. *Continuation of Remarkable Events.* In 1683, great ſickneſs prevailed, and the people fought the throne of grace by a general faſt. During the winter, a fever ſo general and ſo fatal prevailed in Springfield in Maſſachuſetts, that the public worſhip on Sundays was ſuſpended.—A ſimilar diſeaſe afflicted the ſame town in 1711, in 1733 and 1761. It raged at Hartford in 1717. Fairfield ſuffered equally by a malignant fever in 1698, after the influenza—Waterbury in 1713—Bethlem in 1750 and 1760—Eaſt-Haven was repeatedly viſited, and ſtripped of a great part of its moſt robuſt men. The laſt time, was in 1761. This violent fever prevailed in many other places, with great mortality, but has not been epidemic ſince 1761. In 1702, New-York was ſorely viſited with a peſtilential fever—almoſt all the patients died. Philadelphia

rleston, in S. Carolina, suffered by a like disease in
9. On the 29th of October, 1727, occurred an earth-
ke in New-England, as violent as any of the former
s. Slighter shocks are not infrequent. On the 18th
November, 1755, happened a shock of similar vio-
ce, but no injury was sustained.

17. *Continuation of Remarkable Events.* The influenza
vailed in 1733, and spread over the world. In 1735,
mmenced the scarlet fever, or malignant sore throat,
Kingston, an inland town in New-Hampshire, and
ted most parts of America, in that and the follow-
year. This was its first appearance in America, as
as could be recollected. Before that period, the
ial form of disease in the throat, was that of a quin-
which was often malignant and fatal. From the
ar 1735 to 1800, the malignant sore throat was epi-
mic, six times, in the northern states. The influen-
from 1732 to 1800 prevailed nine times, as an epi-
mic. The long fever, so called because it continued
irty or forty days, was formerly very common in
w-England, but has almost disappeared in the older
tlements.

518. *Unusual Seasons.* The seasons in all countries,
the temperate climates, are very variable. The
nter of 1633—4 was mild—the wind mostly from
e southward, with little snow till February, and no
eat frost. That was followed by cold winters, and
1637 or 8, the winter was noted as unusually se-
re; the snow lay about four feet deep from the mid-
: of November to the first week in April. But the
nter of 1641–2 was of the severest kind—Boston
y was a bridge of ice as far as the eye could see—and
e Chesapeak also was frozen. The Indians told our
cestors that such a winter had not been in forty years.
similar winter occurred in 1697–8. The four-
nth day of December, O. S. 1709, was supposed to
the coldest day that had then been known in Ameri-
In February, 1717, fell the greatest snow ever
wn in this, or perhaps any country. It covered the

lower doors of houſes, ſo that ſome people were ob
to ſtep out of their chamber windows on ſnow ſ
There was alſo a terrible tempeſt. Eleven hu
ſheep, belonging to one man, periſhed. One
of a hundred, was dug out of a ſnow drift on Fi
iſland, where they had been buried to the dep
ſixteen feet. This was twenty-eight days afte
ſtorm, when two of them were found alive, h
ſubſiſted on the wool of the others, and they ſuſt
no injury.

519. *Continuation of Unuſual Seaſons.* A memo
tempeſt is recorded to have happened on the 24
February, 1723, which raiſed the tide ſevera
above the uſual ſpring tides, and did incredible d
on the eaſtern ſhore of New-England. The win
1737–8 was extremely ſevere; but far leſs ſeven
that which cloſed the year 1740. A ſimilar winte
lowed the ſummer of 1779, when all the river
bays, even the Cheſapeak, were converted into b
of ice. The ſevere cold was of three months dur
and the ſnow from three to four feet deep. Mild
ters alſo occur frequently—as in 1755 and 6—17
—1794–5 and 1801–2, when there was little fro
ſnow.

520. *Days of Unuſual Darkneſs.* Hiſtorians
mentioned many inſtances of extreme darkne
the day time, and in ſome caſes, this obſcurity
laſted ſeveral days. Inſtances happened in Eu
in the years 252, 746, and 775. The firſt ins
mentioned in our annals was on the 21ſt of Oc
1716—the ſecond on the 9th of Auguſt, 1732
ſimilar obſcurity happened in Canada and on
Lakes, on the 19th of October, 1762; and on
different days in October, 1785. On the 19th of
1780, a memorable darkneſs was ſpread over a
northern ſtates. The obſcurity was occaſioned
thick vapor or cloud, tinged with a yellow co
faint red, and a thin coat of duſt was depoſit
white ſubſtances. In theſe inſtances, the o

great as to render candles or lamps neceſſary at lay. The darkneſs in Canada was followed by of wind, ſevere thunder—and in one inſtance eteor or fire ball. So ignorant were moſt people is phenomenon, that many were exceſſively ened; although it had occurred three times at within the period of ſixty-five years.

Northern Lights. From the earlieſt times, ve ſome imperfect accounts of lights in the ſky; perſtition has repreſented them as the forerun- f bloody wars and other calamities. Sometimes ans ſpeak of them as troops of men, armed and g to battle. Such repreſentations are the effu- of weak and timid minds; theſe lights and all in the atmoſphere proceeding from natural cau- e no more the harbingers of evil, than a ſhower or a blaſt of wind. For about three hundred aſt, our accounts of the northern lights, are tol- correct. There was a diſcontinuance of them or ninety years, anterior to 1707, when a ſmall vas ſeen by perſons in Europe. But they did not ar, in full ſplendor, till the year 1716, when they bſerved in England. Their firſt appearance in ca was December 11, 1719, when they were re- bly bright, and as people in general had never of ſuch a phenomenon, they were extremely d, with the apprehenſion of the approach of the udgment. All amuſements, all buſineſs, and even vas interrupted, for want of a little knowledge of . From 1719 to 1790, theſe lights were fre- when they again diſappeared, for ten or twelve

Diſeaſes among the Brutes. The brutes have at peſtilential diſeaſes which ſweep them away in udes. A plague among cattle deſtroyed a great f the ſpecies in Germany about the year 1800. ame happened in Italy and Germany, in 1713, *cattle and horſes.* A like mortality among cat- pened in Holland and ſome parts of England

in 1751. Fortunately, no similar plague among useful animals has ever happened in America; altho' at times, there has been considerable mortality among horses and cattle. In 1514, the cats in Europe perished by a pestilential disease, as they did in Europe and America, in 1797. In 1763, dogs, sheep, mules, poultry, swine and horses, in several countries of Europe, were swept away by unusual diseases. In 1764, the blue fish all perished or abandoned the shores of Nantucket, where they had always been in great plenty. In 1775, the oysters at Welfleet, on Cape Cod all perished, and have never since grown on the same banks. In 1788, the cod fish on the grand bank of Newfoundland were mostly thin and ill flavored. In 1789, the haddock, on the coast of Norway, mostly or all died, and floating on the surface, covered many leagues of water. In 1799, the small fish on the coast of North-Carolina shared a like fate. At times, oysters are found to be watery, sickly and ill flavored; dogs, wolves and foxes are affected with madness—and the wild fowls perish by epidemic diseases.

Controversies and their Effects.

523. *Evils of Dissension among the Colonies.* THE most fruitful source of public evils among the American colonies, was, the want of union and concert of measures, proceeding from their jealousies and different views and interests. Each colony exercised a separate jurisdiction over a certain tract of land, and so jealous was each of its rights, that blood was shed in defending a claim to an exclusive trade in beaver on a particular river, when millions of that animal were to be found in the unoccupied wilderness. Uncertain boundaries also originated numerous contro

s, and litigations, which excited no small degree imosity among the colonies, some of which lasted than a hundred years. The antipathy between le-Island and the other colonies, on account of difces in religious and civil matters, and in morals, carcely subsided at the revolution.

4. *Effect of Dissension in the Defence of the Colo-* The ill effect of a want of union was first felt, in , in the Pequot war. Three governments were to onsulted, and altho' all agreed in the necessity of ing the Pequots, yet for want of unity of power ffort, the Connecticut forces arrived first at the of action, and to prevent notice of their arrival reaching the Indians, they were obliged to attack fort alone; and altho' they succeeded beyond tation, yet it was a desperate attempt, and might been fatal to the assailants. Had the colonies been r the same jurisdiction, the troops might have been bled at the same time, and acted with united . In 1694, the commissioners of the united colodeclared war against Ninigrate, a Narraganset ; and their forces were entrusted to the command ajor Willard, of Massachusetts, who marched into nemy's country, but did nothing effectual, and re- d on frivolous pretexts. It was owing to the aver- of Massachusetts to the war that the plan of the ies was frustrated. In 1676, during Philip's war, olonies determined on subduing the Narraganset ; he people of Rhode-Island, who were most expos- ft their settlements to be defended by the troops e other colonies, and did not join in the attack and tion of the fort.

5. *Want of Concert in other Expeditions.* The d colonies, Massachusetts, Plymouth and Connect- were zealously engaged in one common cause, g the war with Philip and his associates. But the s of each, acting often at a distance, under sepa- *commanders*, often failed to afford assistance to , *forts* or towns in distress, for want of

a unity of councils and designs. Many whole towns and whole companies of men would probably have been saved, if one will had directed all their operations. Capt. Lathrop and his company, who fell into an ambuscade, between Deerfield and Hadley, and were cut to pieces, would have escaped, but for want of union and concert of measures; for two or three companies were within a few miles, marching to join them.

526. *Weakness of the Confederation of* 1643. Altho' the union of the four infant settlements produced very good effects, by giving them harmony of councils, and strength of action; yet it was not sufficient to prevent jealousies, divisions, and the consequent evils. Springfield, when first settled, was supposed to be under the jurisdiction of Connecticut, but was afterwards claimed by Massachusetts, and until the divisional line was run, a controversy subsisted between the colonies on that account. But a more serious dispute arose on account of a duty which Connecticut imposed on goods, belonging to Springfield, exported from the river; which duty was applied to the maintenance of a fort at Saybrook, to protect the river settlements, especially against the Dutch. The question, concerning the right to lay the duty, agitated the colonies, and when the commissioners decided in favor of Connecticut, Massachusetts, by way of retaliation, laid a similar duty on goods, passing the fort in Boston harbor. This law did not escape the censure of the commissioners, but the confederacy had no power to restrain these differences.

527. *Weakness of the Confederation continued.* In the year 1653, the commissioners of the colonies took into consideration, the question of making war on the Dutch, who had driven the New-Haven settlers from the lands they had purchased on the Delaware, and burnt their fort; who had constantly sold arms and ammunition to the savages, which exposed the colonies to extirpation; and who, on the rupture betwee

id and Holland, had attempted to engage the
s in a plot to destroy the English. The com-
iers of Plymouth, Connecticut and New-Haven
l on the necessity of a war to put a stop to such
es and a dangerous conspiracy; but those of
chusetts opposed it, and no arguments or powers
suasion availed. The legislature of Massachusetts
l the authority of the commissioners to declare
alledging that each colony was a sovereignty, and
not be subject to another sovereign power. The
colonies held this to be a direct violation of the
s of union—but the confederation was a rope of
The savages continued to purchase arms and
nition of the Dutch; and by the time of Philip's
hey were well furnished and well acquainted with
This proved the principal cause of that war and
rors.

. *Fatal Effects of Disunion in* 1690. On the ac-
of king William to the throne of England, a plan
rmed in New-England to take Canada. Com-
iers from the colonies met at New-York and
upon a plan of operations. A fleet under Sir
m Phips was to sail from Boston to Quebec,
body of troops from Connecticut and New-York
advance by land to the lakes and Montreal. The
rived before Quebec, though late in the season;
: land forces, after proceeding to the lake, were
l to retreat for want of canoes, and provisions.
articles were to be furnished by a commissary
r-York; but he failed. The colony of New-
was distracted with factions under the usurpa-
Lesler. General Winthrop, who commanded
ces, was blamed for retreating; but was fully
ited by a court of enquiry. In truth, the plan
peration with the fleet was frustrated for want
mmon head or government over the colonies,
would have given union, concert and energy to
ole system of measures. There is no doubt
French would have been expelled from Canada

or totally subdued in the reign of king William or queen Ann, had it not been for the division of the Americans into small sovereignties.

529. *Want of Concert in* 1745. When the projected expedition against Lewisburg was proposed to the colonies, as far south as Pennsylvania, they all declined giving assistance except Connecticut, New-Hampshire and Rhode-Island; and the latter deliberated so long, that her troops did not arrive, till after the garrison had surrendered; so that the troops of three colonies only, of which Massachusetts furnished four fifths, were employed in that important service. In short, nothing prevented the expulsion of the French from Canada sixty or seventy years sooner than it happened, but the weakness of the colonies, resulting from a division of their power, and the jealousy of their councils. And it is very evident that in those seventy years, the French, and Indians in their employment, killed twenty thousand men, women and children; which has greatly retarded the population of the northern states. Had Canada been conquered in 1690, and retained under the British government, it is probable this part of America would have had, in the year 1800, two hundred thousand inhabitants, beyond the present number.

Book END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

ronological Table of the most Remarkable Events, ir respecting America, intended as the outline of erican History.

Anno. Dom.

E king of Spain gran-
ed a commission to
stopher Columbus, a
ese for making dis-
ries,* April 30. 1492
bus sailed from Palos
ain, Aug. 3, first ob-
ed the variation of
eedle Sept. 14, dis-
red Guanahana now
Island, one of the
mas, October 12, O.
3d. N. S.
bus discovered Cuba
27, O. S. and Hay-
hich he called His-
ola, or little Spain,
ember 6, O. S.
bus built a fort at Na-
d in Hayti, where
eft 3 officers and 38
, and sailed to Spain. 1493
Alexander granted to
n all the lands west
line 100 leagues west
ne Azores, May 4.
l voyage of Colum-
Sept. 25.
bus built Isabella, on
north side of Hayti,
ember 1493
bus discovered Porto
o in the second voy-
and Jamaica May 4 1494
Cabot, a Venetian by
i but residing at Bris-
in Eng. sailed under
mmission from Hen-
VII. and disovered
na Vista, or New-
ndland 1494 or 5
olomew Columbus,

is real name was Christo-lon, which was Latinized ristopher Columbus.

governor of Isabella, built New Isabella on the south side of Hayti and the east bank of the river Ozoma, to which he removed the colony 1496
Ch. Columbus returned to Spain, March 1496
Henry VII. granted a commission to John Cabot and his three sons, Lewis, Sebastian and Sanctius, to make discoveries of unknown countries, and to erect the king's banners on lands which *they had already discovered*, March 5 1496
King Henry gave a license to John Cabot to take six vessels from any port, for making discoveries, Feb. 3, 1498
Sebastian Cabot sailed to America, discovered the land afterwards named Labrador, June 11, O. S. [22d] and ranged along the coast to Florida—He was the first discoverer of the American continent 1497 or 1498
Ch. Columbus sailed from Spain on his third voyage May 30, discovered Trinidad July 31, and the continent now Terra Firma August 1 1498
Ojeda who was with Columbus in his first voyage accompanied by Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, sailed from Spain May 20th, and in June discovered the continent of S. America, and Ameri-

go had the address to give the continent his name 1499
Vincent Y. Pinzon sailed southward, discovered the great river Maranon which he called Amazon 1500
Pedro A. Cabral, a Portuguese, discovered the coast now called Brasil
Bovadilla appointed governor of America, sent Columbus to Spain in chains, Aug. 23
Corteral, a Portuguese, sailed to Newfoundland and gave name to Labrador
The town of New Isabella being destroyed by a hurricane, was rebuilt on the west side of Ozama. The name was afterward changed to St. Domingo, and this is the oldest town in America 1502
Columbus being acquitted, sailed on his 4th voyage June 3, arrived at Hayti, June 29, sailed to the continent, discovered the bay of Honduras, also named Porto Bello, Aug. to Nov.
Columbus shipwrecked on Jamaica 1503
Columbus relieved after being almost a year on Jamaica, arrived at Hayti, and sailed for Spain Sept. 2, arrived at St. Lucar in December 1504
Adventurers from Biscay and the north of France began a fishery on the banks of Newfoundland
Columbus died at Valladolid aged 58, May 20 1506
The sugar cane introduced *into Hayti* from the Canary islands about this time
J. D. de Solis and V. Y. Pinzon discovered the great river Paraguay, called also the river of plate or silver 1508
Africans first introduced into Hayti for slaves
Ojeda and Nicuessa began a settlement at the gulf of Darien. Ovando settled Porto Rico, and Esquivel began a settlement on Jamaica 1510
John Ponce de Leon discovered and named *Florida*, from its being discovered Easter Day or feast of flowers 1512
Vasco Nunezde Balboa discovered the South sea or Pacific Ocean 1513
J. de Grijalva discovered Mexico and named it New Spain 1518
Fernando Cortez sailed to Mexico, March 1519 after severe contests subdued Mexico August 21 1521
Ferdinand Magellan a Portuguese, in the service of Spain, entered the strait now called by his name, Nov. 11, 1520, proceeded to the Phillipines where he was killed; but one of his ships arrived in Spain in 1522—this being the first voyage round the globe
Pizarro, with Almagro and Luque invaded Peru 1531
Pizarro founded St. Michael, the first Spanish colony in Peru 1532
Pizarro took Cuzco, the capital of Peru, after having taken Atahualpa, the Inca, and put him to death 1533

sailed to the
with 2000 men
os Ayres, and
duced horses,
e multiplied
culation.
e Soto landed
with 900 men,
etrated to the
country, cross-
ssisippi where
ay 24, 1542,
ns of his men
n Mexico in
llana entered
Maranon and
to its mouth 1544
ered by the
of Potosi dis-
1545
n Peru in Mex-
0 persons per-
1546
French pro-
egan a settle-
the Edisto ;
people aban-
place, and on
rn, some per-
amine 1562
ins began the
le of the Eng-
1563
r sailed with 3
lieve Ribaud ;
ed at May riv-
t. John's, built
led Caroline 1564
ed to Florida,
rt of the men
t Caroline to
Spanish-fleet ;
, a Spanish of-
rived, massa-
of the French,
oned the place
iards 1565
ascon, sailed

to Florida & massacred the Spaniards, and Florida was abandoned 1568
M. Frobisher attempted to find a N. West passage, discovered the strait of his name 1576
Pestilence in Mexico, by which died, as appeared by registers, 2 millions of persons. Sir Walter Raleigh obtained a patent for making discoveries, March 25 1584
Amidas and Barlow, by order of Sir Walter Raleigh landed on Wocokon and Roanoke, July. On their return, the Queen gave to the country, the name Virginia ; thoughthe places where they landed are now in N. Carolina
Sir W. Raleigh sent Sir R. Grenville with 7 vessels to settle Virginia—a small colony left at Roanoke under Gov. Lane, Aug. 1585
J. Davis sailed to the strait of his name
Gov. Lane and the colony return to Eng. with sir F. Drake, who had been on an expedition against the Spanish settlements in America 1586
Gov. Lane carried tobacco to England
J. Davis in his third voyage, discovered and named Cumberland islands 1587
Sir R. Grenville left a second colony at Roanoke in 1586, which was destroyed by the natives
A third colony under Gov. White left at Roanoke—

Gov. White returned to England for supplies 1587
Sir W. Raleigh assigned hispatenttoGov. White, Thomas Smith and others, March 7 1589
Gov. White returned to Roanoke, but not finding the settlers, went to the W. Indies, and finally to England 1590
Whale fishery begun by the English 1593
SirW. Raleigh madeavoyage to Guiana, burnt St. Joseph in Trinidad -sailed into the Oronoke 1595
Barthold Gosnold came to America, named Cape Cod, landed on Cuttahunk, and began tobuild, but returned 1602
Samuel Champlain sailed up the St. Lawrence
The Sieur de Mont, with Champlain fora pilot explored the coast of Acadia, entered the bay of Fundy, named the river Wegondy, St. John, built a fort and passed the winter on St. Croix, an island in the Scooduc 1604-5
De Mont settled Port Royal, now Annapolis, the first settlement in Nova Scotia 1605
Virginia divided and by letterspatent, the southern part was granted to Sir Thomas Gates and others, called London company, the northern part to the Plymouth company, April 10 1606
Capt. Newport arrived in Virginia and began the first effectual settlement on the river Powhatan [James] called James-Town, April 26 1607
Capt. Smith first explored the Chesopeak 1608
Quebec founded by Samuel Champlain
Mr. Robinson's church migrate to Holland
Second charter of Virginia to the Earl of Salisburyand others, May 23 1609
Mr. Robinson's church removed to Leyden
Capt. Hudson discovered the River Manhattan, now called by his name
Newfoundland settled under J. Gray, Gov. 1610
Capt. Hudson discovered the bay which bears his name, his crew mutined and set him afloat in an open boat, and he perished 1610-11
Champlain discovered & named Lake Champlain 161
Third charter of Virginia extendedto include Bermuda, 300 leagues to sea, March 12 161
Bermuda settled under Governor Moor
J. Rolfe married Pocahontas, daughter of Powhatan, April 1613
Capt. Smith made a fishing voyage to the northern part of America, made a chart of the coast, which he presented to Prince Charles, who gave the country the name of N. England 1614
A fort or trading house, built on the Hudson near Albany by the Dutch between 1610-1
The Dutch lay claim to the discoveries of Hudson and settle Manhattan, now New-York 161

W. Baffin discovered the bay of his name 1616
Great pestilence or yellow feverdestroyedmost of the Indians from Narraganset to Penobscot 1618
Capt. Dermer the first Englishman who sailed through Long-Island sound and Hellgate 1619
First colonial assembly in Virginia June 19
Mr. Robinson's people left Holland in July and Eng. in Sept. for America, arrived in Nov. landed at Plymouth Dec. 11. O. S. 22 N. S. 1620
Charter of New Eng granted to the D. of Lenox and others, or council of Plymouth, Nov. 23
The Indians massacred 349 of the Virginians, Mar. 22 1622
First settlement of New-Hampshire at Little Habor on the Pascataway and at Dover 1623
St. Christopher's discovered by Columbus and called by his name, 1493, settled by T. Warner, Jan.
The first cattle brought into New-England 1624
Barbadoes granted to Sir William Courteen, and settled
Cape Ann settled
The Virg. company dissolved and their charter resumed by the crown
The king granted Barbadoes to the Earl of Carlisle 1627
Grant of Mass. from the *council of Plym.* Mar. 19 1628
Nevis settled by the Eng. 1628
Salem settled by Gov. *Endicott.*
Charter from the crown confirming the Plymouth grant and erecting the Mass. company into a corporation, May 4 1629
Carolina granted to Sir Robert Heath, Oct. 30 1629
Charlestown, Boston, Watertown, and Dorchester settled by Gov. Winthrop and others 1630
Patent to Plymouth colony from the council of Plymouth, Jan. 13
The council of Plymouth granted lands to settlers on Pemaquid, Feb. 29 1631
Patent of Connecticut from the Earl of Warwick, March 19
First vessel built in Massachusetts, called the *Blessing of the Bay*, launched July 4
Grant of Maryland to lord Baltimore, June 20 1632
Montserat and Antigua settled by the English and St. Eustatia by the Dutch
The Dutch built a fort on the west bank of the Connecticut, in the present town of Hartford 1633
The Plymouth people, after the Dutch, erected a trading house on the west bank of the Connecticut in the present town of Windsor Oct.
First settlement in Maryland at St. Mary's
The council of Plymouth surrendered their charter to the crown June 11
First Assembly in Maryland convened in Feb. 1635 divided into two branches 1639
Wethersfield the older

town in Connecticut settledby people from Watertown, Mass. 1634-5
Windsor settled by people from Dorchester 1635
Saybrook settled by J. Winthrop's men Nov.
Martinico and Guadaloupe settled by the French, also Cayenne
Hartford settled by Mr. Hooker and his congregation from Newtown, Cambridge, Mass. 1635-6
Roger Williams settled and named Prov. 1636
The Pequots destroyed by Connecticut May 26 1637
Rhode Island settledby Mr. Coddington, March 24; GreatearthquakeJune1 1638
New-Haven settledby Mr. Davenport, &c. April
St. Lucia first settled by the English, dispossessed by the natives 1641
Newport settled 1639
Maine granted to Sir F. Gorges April 3
First printing press established at Cam. Mass.
Original Constitution of Connecticut established, Jan. 14.
Surinam settled by the French 1640; whoabandoned itfor its insalubrity, 1641, the English then took possession
A code of laws first established in Mass.
New-Hampshire united with Mass. April 14 1641
Confederation of Massachusetts, Plymouth, *Connecticut* and New-*Haven* for defence 1643
The French settled St. *Bartholomews*
The Earl of Warwick incorporated the settlers of Providence Newport, &c. March 14 1644
First assembly of Rhode-Island agreed upon a body of laws, May 19 1647
Miragalante settled by the French
First influenza mentioned in American annals
Pestilential yellow fever swept away several thousand of the inhabitants of Barbadoes and St. Kitts 1647-8
St. Bartholomew settled by the French 1648
Massachusetts laws first published
Cambridge platform composed and adopted
Anguilla settled by the English 1650
Grenada settled by the French 1652
The English took and settled Dominica 1667
Translation of the New Testament into Indian by Mr. Eliot finished and printed
Charles II. granted a charter to Connecticut incorporating New-Haven with it, April 23 1662
Charles II. confirmed the charter of Massachusetts by letter, June 28
Charter granted to Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, July 8
A great earthquake in Canada and New-England, Jan. 26 166[illegible]
Grant of Carolina to the Earl of Clarendon and 7 others, March 24
This grant enlarged by a new charter, June
FirstsettlementinN Car[illegible]

on Chowan, about
middle of this century
Haven consented to
ion with Connecti-
December 1664
lliot's Indian Bible
pleted and printed
Netherlands taken
the Dutch & gran-
o the Duke of York
patent, March 12,
called New-York—
Orange taken and
d Albany
uke of York relea-
o Lord Berkely and
G. Carteret, the
itory now New-Jer-
June 24
Yeamans settled on
southern banks of
e Fear river with a
ny from Barbadoes 1665
a which had been
doned by the first
ers, granted to Lord
loughby in 1663 and
ed 1666
rovidence which had
dispeopled by the
iards in 1641, again
ed in 1666, again de-
d till 1690, settled
again depopulated
e Spaniards in 1705,
pled in 1718
olonial Assembly of
ettlers at Chowan,
N. Carolina, men-
d on record 1666
chusetts resumed
gov. of Maine 1668
ayle with a colony
n a plantation at
Royal in Carolina,
ied 1670
olony removed and
a settlement on
nk of Ashley river
under Sir J. Yeamans
which was called old
Charlestown 1671
The inhabitants removed
and began the town now
called Charlestown 1680
Fort Frontenac built, Mar-
quett and Joliet sail
down the Missisippi 1673
New-York taken by the
Dutch, 1673, restored &
confirmed to the English
by treaty 1674
Connecticut laws revised
in 1672, and first printed
by Mr. Green at Cam-
bridge 1675
Indian war in N. England
under Philip
War ceased by the death
of Philip, August 12 1676
Bacon's insurrection in Vir-
ginia, Jamestown burnt
by the insurgents, death
of Bacon 1676 to 1677
N. Hampshire erected in-
to a royal gov. 1679
Charter of Penn. to Wm.
Penn, March 4 1681
The Duke of York's deed
of Pennsylvana to Penn,
Aug. 21
The Duke's deed of a tract
of 12 miles from New-
Castle to the Hoarkills,
Aug. 24
First Assembly in the pro-
vince at Chester, Dec. 4
Act of union annexing the
Delaware counties to
Penn. Act of settlement
Dec. 6
First settlement of Phila-
delphia, October
Charters of Massa. and
Rhode Island vacated 1684
Albany incorporated. Port
Royal in Carolina broke
up by the Spaniards 16

The first episc. church in Boston formed
A charter given to New-York, by Gov. Dongan April 22, 1686; enlarged & confirmed Jan. 15, 1730; again Oct. 14, 1732
Process issued against Conn. charter in 1685, but the charter was hid from Andros in a hollow oak and saved 1687
Andros seized, deposed and sent to England 1689
Expedition to Quebec failed Oct, and Nov. 1690
First bills of credit issued by Massachusetts
Schenectady burnt and the inhabitants slain or scattered, Feb. 8 1690
Massachusetts obtained a new charter, by which Plymouth was annexed to that colony 1692
Mild winter vessels went to Albany in Feb. 1692-3
Severe winter, loaded sleds passed on the ice from Boston to Nantasket, & on the Delaware 1697
Fatal yellow fever in Philadelphia 1699
Charleston S. C. depopulated by a tempest & inundation, followed by small pox & yellow fever, a great part of the town burnt
A library established in Charleston S. C. 1700
Charter of Philadelphia Oct. 25, charter of privileges for Penn. Oct. 28
The culture of silk & cotton *introduced* into Car*olina* about this time
Pestilential yellow fever New-York 1702
Rice introduced into Car. from Madagascar
Deerfield burnt & the inhabitants slain, taken captives or dispersed Feb. 28 1704
Expedition by the New-England people against Port Royal failed 1707
A projected invasion of Canada failed, no naval force arrived, and Nicholson's troops, at Wood Creek, becoming sickly, returned 1709
Port Royal taken by Gen. Nicholson and its name changed to Annapolis, Oct. 2 1710
Post office in America first established
Congress of governors at New-London to consult on an expedition to Canada, May 1 1711
An expedition against Quebec failed by the ship wreck of transports in St. Lawrence, August
The Tuscaroras attacked N. Carolina, defeated by Col. Barnwell, migrated to the five nations, & formed a 6th tribe 1712
Iron began to be manufactured in Virginia
Spanish invasion of S. Carolina defeated
Treaty of peace at Utrecht, April 11.—Nova Scotia ceded to France 1713
Conspiracy & invasion of the Yamasses defeated by Gov. Cravan, and Carolinians
The greatest snow storm ever known, snow several feet deep, Feb, 17[illegible]
Combination against the proprietary govt. in Carolina & a revolutio

rn lightswhichhad
peared for almost
tury appeared in
England Dec. 11
ic small poxinBos-
noculation first in-
ced by Dr. Boyl-
at the recommen-
n of Dr. C. Mather 1721
ewspaper printed
ew-York by Wm.
ford 1725
g introduced into
nia by Wm. Parks 1726
mmer followed by
olent earthquake,
29 O. S. 1727
est in Carolina in-
ed the low lands,
the people into
upper rooms—the
lential fever raged
arlestown 1728
oprietors of Caroli-
ceptone, sold their
erty to the crown:
ountry was divided
nd S Carolina, and
became royal gov.
st newspaper in S.
lina printed 1730
Washington born in
tmoreland county,
Feb. 22 1732
ole in 4 to first prin-
the Eng. colonies
muel Green, Bos-
secretly, as it was
ary to law, about 1732
a settled by Gen.
thrope 1735
of Free Masonry
merica, July
ction of the slaves
Carolina 1737
evere winter 1741-2
invasion of Geor-
iled 1742
ary company of
incorporated
This company was formed in 1631, and in 1776 received the Loganian Library
A large comet appeared in Dec. 1743
Lewisburg surrendered to the N. England troops, aided by an Eng. squadron, June 17 1745
Indigo plant discovered in S. Carolina
French expedition under D. Anville, which menaced N. Eng. failed by means of a storm, contagious fever in the fleet &c. 1746
Expedition against Nova Scotia failed 1746—7
Riots in Boston in opposition to an impressment of seamen 1747
A library at New-port founded by A Redwood
Treaty of peace at Aix La Chapelle by which cape Breton and Lewisburg were restored to France Oct. 18 1748
Pennsylvania hospital established by act of Assembly, Feb. 7. 1751
A tempest laid Charleston under water in Sept. 1752.
The proprietaries of Georgia surrendered their Charter, & the colony became a royal gov.
Plan of a union of the Colonies agreed upon at Albany by commissioners—not sanctioned by the crown 1754
Remarkably mild winters 1754—5, and 1755—6
Great earthquake Nov 18 1755
The French began to erect forts on the waters of L. Eri & the Ohio 1752 &

Major Washington sent by Gov. Dinwiddee of Vir. to require the French to withdraw, Oct. and Nov.
The French erect fort Du Quesne, where Pittsburg now stands 1754
The French surprized and defeated by Col. Washinton at the great meadows
Col. Washington and his troops in fort Necessity surrendered to the French, July 4
Col. Washington appointed aiddecamp to Gen. Braddock, March 1755
Gen Winslow with Mass. troops took possession of Nova Scotia, June 1755, and the French inhabitants called Neutrals were transplanted & their houses destroyed
Gen Braddock defeated and killed at Monongahela, July 9
French under Dieskau repulsed by Gen. Johnson at Lake George
War declared against France May 18 1756
Oswego capit'd to Montcalm
Fort William Henry capitulated to the French 1757
Lewisburg taken by the British, June 1758
Gen. Abercrombie defeated at Ticonderoga with great loss, Lord How killed July
Fort Frontenac taken by Col. Bradstreet, Aug.
Fort du Quesne abandoned *by the* French and *taken by the* Eng. Nov.
Ticonderoga and Crown *Point taken by* Gen Amherst, *July 27* and Aug. 4 1759
The French repulsed before Oswego by Col. Haldiman, July 25
Niagara taken by the Eng. Gen. Prideaux killed July 25
Battle of Quebec, Gen. Wolfe and Montcalm killed, French defeated, Quebec capitulated September
Montreal capitulated to the English Sept. 8
Battle of Etchoe with the Cherokees 1763
The Cherokees defeated by Col. Grant, and compelled to make peace, June 1761
Havanna taken by the British and provincials 1762
Definitive treaty of Peace signed at Paris, February 10 1763
The severest drouth known in America, no rain from May to Sept. 1762
An eruption of fire in Michuacan, began in 1760 continued several years and formed three mountains six miles in circuit, 1762 to 1766
Pestilential disease in Mexico so general as to prevent the gathering of the wheat 1762
Bennington the oldest town in Vermont settled 1764
Medical lectures first read in Philadelphia
First settlement in Tennessee 1765
Kentucky first settled by Col. Boon
Stamp act received the Royal assent Mar. 22. 1765
Delegates from most of the colonies met at York in October, to remon-

strate against the stamp act and petition for its repeal

Stampact repealed Ma.18 1766

An Act imposing a duty on tea, glass and painter's colors imported into the colonies passed June 1767

Two British regiments arrived at Boston Sept. 1768

Riot in Boston, the Brit. troops fired upon the inhabitants and killed four March 5 1770

Guatimala overthrown by anearthquakeand30,000 people buried in the ruins, July 29 1773

The tea belonging to the E. India company thrown overboard at Boston, Dec. 16

An act to shut the port of Boston, March 1774

First congressconvened at Phil. Sept. 4

Battle at Lexington began the war, April 19 1775

Ticonderoga seized by Col. Allen, May

George Washington appointed commander in chief of the army, June 15,took command of the troops investingBoston, July 2

Battle on Breed's hill.Gen Warren killed, June 17

Gen Montgomery penetrated into Canada took fortChamblee,St. John's and Montreal, Nov.

Col. Arnold, with 3000 infantry, entered Canada by the Kenebec

Assault upon Quebec,Gen *Montgomery killed*; A *mericans defeated*, Dec 31

Quebec blockaded by Gen. Thomas 1776

A body of Americans at the Cedars, surrendered in May

The Americans expelled from Canada

Norfolk in Virginia,burnt by the British,Jan 1 1776

A party of rovalists in N. Carolina defeated, Feb.

Boston evacuated by the British, March 17

Gen. Washington arrived at N. York, April 14

The Britishfleet and army arrived at Sandy Hook in June,landed on Staten Island July 2

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE July 4

Battle on Long-Island, Americans defeated, July 27

The troops withdrawn from Long-IslandJuly28

N. York evacuated by the American armySept.14

Gen. Arnold defeated on LakeChamplainOct.12.

Battle at the WhitePlains, Oct 28.

Fort Washington taken, with 2000 prisoners, Nov. 16.

American army retreated through N. Jersey and crosstheDelaware,Nov. and Dec.

Gen. Lee made prisoner, Dec. 13.

A body of Hessians attacked and made prisoners at Trenton, Dec. 26

Battle at Princeton, Gen. Mercer killed, Jan. 3. 1777

A conventiondeclaredVermont to be an independent state, Jan. 16

Danbury destroyed, Gen. Wooster killed, April 2

and 28
Burgoyne surrendered to Gen. Gates, Oct. 17
Battle of Germantown Gen Nash killed, Oct. 5
Battle of Monmouth, June 28 1778
Gen. Lee arrested June 30, tried and suspended for one year
Savannah taken by the British under Col. Campbell Dec.
Gen. Tryon invaded New-Haven, destroyed the stores, July 5, then burnt Fairfield July 9, and Norwalk July 12
Stony Point taken by assault by Gen. Wayne, July 15
Assault upon Savannah unsuccessful, Pulaski killed, Oct. 9
The winter the most rigorouseverknownin America, Long-Island sound was covered with ice, and the Chesopeak was passed with loaded carriages at Annapolis 1779-80
Gen. Lincoln capitulated and Charlestown surrendered, May 12
Americans defeated at Camden, Aug. 16
A French fleet and army under Rochambeau arrived at Newport July 10
Gen. Arnold's treason discovered, he escaped Sept. 25
Major Andre taken, executed Oct. 2
Great hurricane in the W. Indies Oct 2 and 11, in Barbadoes alone perished 5 or 6000 persons
Battle of the Cowpens, *British* defeated, Jan 17 1781
Confederation completed by the ratification of Maryland, Feb.
Battle of Guilford, Americansrepulsed, March 15
The combined armies under Gen. Washington decamp from the Hudson and march for Virginia, Aug. 19
N. Londonburnt, fort Griswold stormed and the garrison put to the sword by Arnold, Sept. 6
Battle at Eutaw Springs; victory of Gen. Green, Sept. 8.
Lord Cornwallis and the army besieged in Yorktown Sept. 25
The British army surrenderedto Gen. Washington, which decided the Revolutionary contest, Oct. 19 1781
The army disbanded Oct. 18, farewell address of Gen. Washington to the army, Nov. 2 1783
N. York evacuated by the British army, Nov. 25
Gen. Washingtonresigned his commission Dec. 23
Severe winter 1783-4 great floods in the rivers in March
Hurricane at Jamaica destroyed all the shipping, &c. July 30 178
A most destructive hurricane in the Windward islands, Aug. 25, in the Leward islands Aug. 27
Mr. J. Madisonfirstmoved the house of delegates in Virginia to appointcommissioners to meet commissioners of the other states to form commercial regulations, which

se to the conven-
.ich formed the
constitution Dec. 1785
ion in Massachu-
gan Aug. 1786
oners met at
lis, Sept 14, 1786,
ourned to May
7, when dele-
vith more ample
, assembled and
upon the pres-
titution, Sept. 17 1787
eting of congress
he present con-
n at New-York,
Vashington inau-
l first President,
30 1789
e ceded to the
by N. Carolina
klin died in his
ar, April 17 1790
y erected into an
ndent state, De-
r. 6
admitted into
ion Feb. 18 1791
of congress estab-
a mint, March 3 1791
y admitted into
ion June 1 1792
ation of neutrality
President of the
States, April 22 1793
'rancois burnt,
e white inhabit-
assacred by the
June 20
kable frost May
1794
e admitted into
ion June 1 1796
'ashington's ad-
to the people of
itedStates on his
g from the Pre-
Sept. 17 1796
earthquake at
S. America, de-
stroyed towns and
40,000 inhabitants 1797
Congress passed an act
declaring the treaty
with France null and
void, July 7 1798
Capt. Frux[illegible]n-
stellation[illegible]ch
frigate Insurgent Feb. 10 1779
Great snow in Carolina
and Georgia Jan. 7 1800
Remarkable flood in the
Connecticut, Mar. 20-25
Gen. Washington died
Dec. 14, aged 68
The college at Princeton
burnt March 7 1802
The state of Ohio admit-
ted into the union
Unexampled tempest be-
gan in the West-Indies,
Sept. 1, and raged three
days, on the 7, 8 and 9,
it inundated Carolina
and Georgia, with im-
mense destruction 1804
Severest winter since
1780, from Dec 20, to
the last week in Feb. 1804-5

Treaties of the United States,

With France Feb. 6, 1778;
Holland Oct. 8, 1782;
Sweden April, 3, 1783;
of peace with Great
Britain, prelim. Nov 30.
1782; definitive Sept.
3, 1783; Prussia Sept.
10, 1785; of amity and
commerce with Great
Britain Nov. 19, 1794;
with France for Loui-
siana April 30, 1803

Colleges and Universities founded

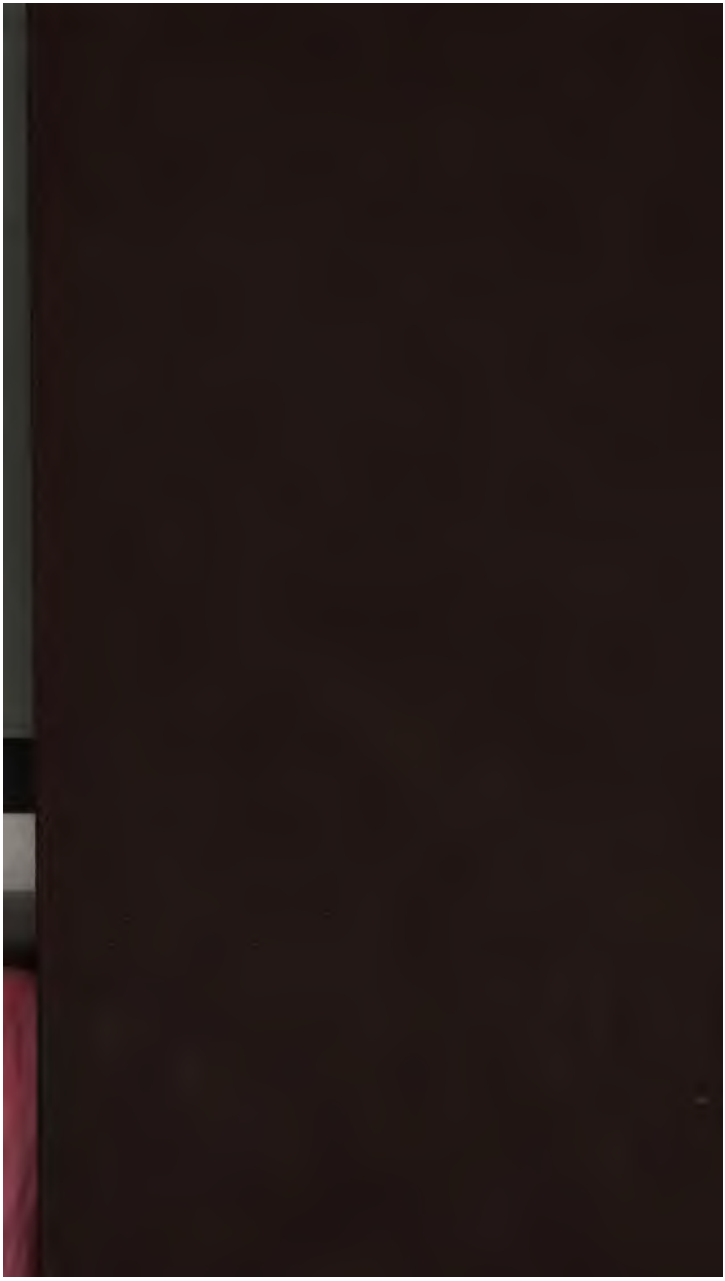
Harvard Mass. 1638; Wil-
liam & Mary, Virg. 1693;
Yale College, Con. 1701;
College in Phil. 1753;
Univer. of Penn. 1791;
Nassau Hall, N. Jersey,

1746; N. York, 1754; Dartmouth, N. Hampshire, 1769; Brown College, Providence, 1764; Hampden Sidney, Vir. 1774; Washington, Ma 1782; Dickinson College, [illegible] Penn. 1783; St. John's at Annapolis, Ma. 1784; Cokesbury, in Abingdon, Ma. 1785; University in Georgia, 1785; Franklin, at Lancaster, Penn. 1787; University in N. Carolina, 1789; George town, Ma. 1789; Williams College, Mass. 1790; University of Burlington, Vermont 1791; Grenville, Tenn. 1794; Union, at Schenectady, 1794; Bowdo in Maine, 1794; at Winnesbury and Beaufort, S. Carolina, 1795; Transylvania at Lex. Ken. 1798; at Middlebury, Ver. 1800.

Literary Societies instituted. American Philosophical, Phil. 1769; American Academy, Mass. 1780; N. York Agricultur incorp. 1793; Con. Academy, 1801; Mass. Historical, 1791, incorp. 1794

Influenza in North-America. 1647, 1655, 1697-8, 1732, 1737, 1747, 1756-7, 1761 1772, 1781, 1789 and 90, 1802.

Unusual darkness, which rendered candles necessary in the day time, Oct. 21, 1716; Aug. 9, 1732; Oct. 19, 1762, at Detroit; May 19, 1780; Oct. 9th, 15th and 16th, 1785, in Canada; Oct. 29, 1789, in Kentucky.

Great Fires, burnt in Boston 45 houses, Nov. 27, 1676; 80 houses, 70 stores, &c. Aug. 8, 1769; Oct. 23, 1683; best part of the town; 1711, 174 houses, 175 stores; March 20, 1760, one part of Charleston 1740. In New-York 1776. In Boston, 100 buildings April 24, 1787, & 96 buildings July 30, 1794. Great in Charleston, June 20, 1796—most of Savannah Dec. 26, 1796. A square in New-York Dec. 9, 1796—in Richmond Nov. 22, 1798—most of Wilmington, N. C. Oct. 31, 1798—most of Norfolk, Virg. Feb. 22, 1804.

First Newspaper printed, in Boston, the News Letter, April 24, 1704—In Philadelphia, the American Weekly Mercury, Dec. 22, 1719—In New-York, the New-York Gazette, Oct. 16, 1725—In R. Island, the Rhode-Island Gazette, Oct. 1732—In Con. New-Haven, the Connecticut Gazette, 1755-In New-Hampshire, 1756—In Providence, 1762—In Kentucky, 1787—In Tennessee, 1790.